

How To Speak English
Like Your Native Language

چون به ئینگلیزی قسه بکە وهک زمانی یه کمه خۆت

وهرگیرانی
شهیمه عهبدوللا

2012



له گهڵ نهم کتیبهدا دی قیدیەک وهربرگره



How To Speak English Like Your Native Language

چۆن به ئىنگلىزى قسه بکهى وهك
زمانى يه کهمى خوت

ئاماده کردن و وهگنپان: شىما عبدالله

2012

چۆن به ئینگلیزی قسه بکهی وهك زمانی یهکهمی خۆت

ناوی کتیب: چۆن به ئینگلیزی قسه بکهی وهك زمانی یهکهمی خۆت

ئاماده کردن و وهزگێران: شیما عبدالله عهزیز

تایپ: شیما عبدالله

شوینی چاپ: چوارچرا

سالی چاپ: 2012 تیراژ: 1000 دانه

له بهر پێوه به رایه تی گشتی کتیبخانه گشتیه کان ژماره (2139) سالی 2011 ی پندراوه

چۆن به ئینگلیزی قسه بکهی وهك زمانی یهکهمی خۆت

پىشەكى:

ئەم شىۋازەى فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى شىۋازىكى نويىو لە لايەن سى مامۇستاي ئەمىركىيەوۋە دائىراۋە كە ئەم سى مامۇستايە بىست و پىنچ سال ئەزمونيان ھەيە لە فېركردنى زىمانى ئىنگلىزى وە ھەروەا بېروانامەى ماجستەريان ھەيە لەم بوارەدا، ئەوان وەك زىمانى دايك خويندكارەكانيان فېرى ئىنگلىزى ئەكەن، ئەم سى مامۇستايە ھەوت دەستورىيان دائىراۋە بۇ فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى. وە سەرچەم وانەكانيان بە فېرىو ئەلئىنەوۋە وە ھەروەا ھەموو فېدىۋكان تىكستىيان لەگەل دايە واتە تۆى خويندكار ئەتوانى گويىگىرە لەم وانانەو تىكستەكانيان لەسەر ئەم كىتەبە بخوينىتەوۋە بۆيە سەرەتا مەن خۇم ھەستام بە خويندنى ئەو وانانەى كە ئەم مامۇستايانە ئەلئىنەوۋە وە زۆر سودى ھەبوو، تىگەشتەم لەوۋەى كە ئەم وانانە زۆر سەرگەوتوۋە بۇ فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى وەك زىمانى يەكەمى خۇت. بۆيە دەستەم كىر بە كۆ كىردنەوۋە نامانەكردنى ئەم وانانە وە ھەروەا وەرگىزپرانىيان بۇ سەر زىمانى كوردى بەو ھىۋايەى تۆى خويندكارىش بىتوانى سودى لىۋەرېگىرى وە دىنئىياتان ئەكەمەوۋە كە ئەگەر ئەم وانانە بە باشى بخوينن ئەوا ھىچ گومانى تيا نىيە فېرى ئىنگلىزى ئەبن وەك زىمانى يەكەمى خۇتان.

How To Speak English Like Your Native Language

چۇن بە ئىنگلىزى قسە بىكەى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خۇت

Dear Friend:

Are you a good English reader, but not a **GREAT** English speaker?

Do you feel that textbook English is not teaching you the **REAL** English you need?

Is it difficult for you to understand American English conversations? why?

ھاوپى ئازىز:

ئايا تۇ خوينەرەئىكى باشى ئىنگلىزىت، بەلام قسەكەرىكى باشى ئىنگلىزى نىت؟

ئايا ھەست بەرە ئەكەى كە كىتەبى خوينەندى ئىنگلىزى تۇ فەرى ئىنگلىزى راستى

ئاکا كە تۇ پىئوست پىئەتى؟

ئايا تىگەشتەن لە گفتوگۇ ئىنگلىزى ئەمرىكى گرانە بۇ تۇ؟ بۇچى؟

Have you noticed that the American people rarely use the formal English you learned in school? Why not? Because you learned formal English in school, but American people use casual Conversational English when they speak to each other.

ئايا تىبىنى ئەوت كىرەوۋە كە خەلكى ئەمرىكى بە دەگەن ئەو ئىنگلىزى پەسىمە

بەكار ئەھىنن كە تۇ لە قوتابخانە فەرىبوۋى؟ بۇچى نا؟ لەبەرەوۋى تۇ فەرى ئىنگلىزى

پەسىمى بوۋى لە قوتابخانە، خەلكى ئەمرىكى گفتوگۇ ئارەسىمى ئىنگلىزى

بەكار ئەھىنن كە لەگەل يەكتى قسە ئەكەن.

Learn Real English was started by A.J. Hoge, Kristin Dodds, and Joe Weiss to help you understand and speak English as your first language

فەرىبوۋى ئىنگلىزى راستى دەستى پىكرد لەلايەن ئەى جەى ھۆگ، كرىستىن دودس،

جۇ ۋەيسس تا يارمەتى ئىۋە بدات تىبگەن و قسەبەكەن بە ئىنگلىزى وەك زمانى

يەكەمى خۇتان.

Several years ago, we noticed a **problem**. Many students came to America and had very painful experiences. These students knew a lot of english grammar. They knew a lot of vocabulary. Some could even speak and understand FORMAL English quite well. They arrived in America feeling very confident.

چەند سالیگ لەمەوپێش ئێمە تێبینی کیشەیه کمان کرد، زۆر خوێندکار هاتن بۆ ئەمریکا و توشی پووداویکی ئازاربخش بوون. ئەم خوێندکارانە زۆر شارەزای پێزمانی ئینگلیزی و قوکا بولەری بوون. تەنانەت هەندیکیان ئەیان توانی قسەبکەن و تێبگەن لە ئینگلیزی پەڕەسی زۆر بەباشی. گەشتنە ئەمریکاو زۆر هەستیان بە دڵنیایی ئەکرد

Then they went on the street... and they were **shocked**! They could not understand what people said. Every week, a new student came to us and said, "I can understand CNN and the BBC, but I can't understand what American people are saying on the streets, at the bus stop, in the store, or at parties." These students were always quite worried and upset.

پاشان ئەوان چوونە سەر جادەکان و شوک بوون، ئەیان توانی تێبگەن خەڵک چی ئەلێن. هەموو حەفتەیهک خوێندکاریکی نوێمان بۆ ئەهات و ئەیوت، ئەتوانم لە سی ئێن ئێن و بی بی سی تێبگەم، بەلام ناتوانم تێبگەم خەڵکی ئەمریکی چی ئەلێن لە سەر جادەکان، لە شوێنی راگرتنی پاس، لە کۆگاکان یان لە ئاھەنگەکاندا. ئەم خوێندکارانە هەمیشە نێگەرەن و بێزاربوون.

We became **worried** too. So we began to look at the problem. We knew we needed to find the cause of this problem- and then solve it.

ئێمەش نێگەرەن بووین. بۆیە دەستمان بە لێکۆڵینەوە کرد لەم کیشەیه. زانیان کە پێویستە ھۆکاری ئەم کیشەیه بدۆزینەوە وە پاشان چارەسەری بکەین.

چۆن بەئینگلیزی قسە بەکە وەك زمانی یەكەمی خۆت

After many months of searching, we found the cause and the answer. The cause was real English speakers use a lot of idioms and slang. American people do not speak like TV announcers. They do not speak like actors. American people use "street English" and that kind of English is filled with casual idioms, slang.

پاش چەند مانگ لە لیکۆلینەوه، هۆکارو وەلاممان دۆزیەوه. هۆکارەکە ئەوەبوو کە قسەکەری راستی ئینگلیزی زۆر زاراوە و وشەى ناپرسى بەکارئەهێنن. خەلکی ئەمریکی وەکو بیژمەرەکانی تەلەفزیۆن قسە ناکەن. وەك و ئەکتەرەکان قسە ناکەن. خەلکی ئەمریکی ئینگلیزی سەر جادەکان بەکارئەهێنن وە ئەم جۆرە ئینگلیزیه پڕە لە زاراوە و وشەى ناپرسى.

what's idiom and slang?

An idiom is a group of words which have a different meaning when used together from each word seperately. and slang consists of words that are informal and are used by people on streets and market...

زاراوە و وشەى ناپرسى چیه؟

زاراوە کۆمەڵە وشەیهکە کە پێکەوه بەکارهێنانیان مانایەکی جیاوازی هەیە وەك لە وشەکان بە جیا جیا. وە وشەى ناپرسى لە چەند وشەیهک پێکدێ کە ناپرسى و لەلایەن خەلکی سەر شەقام و بازارەوه بەکارئەهێنرێ.

فێربوونی ئینگلیزی راستی Learn Real English

Now that you know who we are and how we created our lessons, you need to know how you will learn from these lessons.

ئێستا کە تۆ ئەزانی ئێمە کێین وە چۆن وانەکانی خوێمان دروست کردووه، پێویسته بزانی چۆن لەم وانانەوه فێرئەبی.

What you will learn:

A Huge Number Of Common Idioms- The slang you can't find in a dictionary or textbook.

How To Automatically Speak Like A Native Speaker- Without thinking or translating.

How To Use Our Deep Learning Method - You naturally learn English words and grammar forever so you are confident about your speaking.

How To Understand Real English Conversations - You listen to REAL conversations between real people. No actors. We teach you the real, casual conversation that native English speakers use everyday with each other. This is not formal English. This is the real English that real people use.

The Main Method of our System - Throughout all the lessons you will learn grammar and vocabulary just like children do - naturally.

How To Study Like the Best - We show you how our best students have learned and studied so that you can copy those habits to create your success even faster.

How to Raise Your iBT TOEFL Scores - The new TOEFL requires a lot of both listening and speaking skills. Confidently raise your TOEFL speaking score.

How to Learn speaking English 3-5 Times Faster - by changing the method of learning , our lessons will have you speaking quickly in much less time.

How to Meet Others Just Like You - We also show you how to meet and speak with other English learners just like you.

چى فېر ئەبى :

ژمارەيەكى زۆر لە زاراوہ باوہکان : ئەو زاراوہ باوانەى كە تۆ ناتوانى لە قاموس و تىكست بووكدا بيان دۆزیتەوہ.

چۈن ئۇتوماتىكى وەكو قىسەكەرىكى پەسەن قىسە بىكەى : بەبى بىركردنەوہو بەبى تەرجمە كردن.

چۈن شىۋازى فېربوونى قولى ئىمە بەكارئەھىنى : تۆ بەشىۋەيەكى سىروشتى فېرى وشەكانى ئىنگلىزى و رېزمان ئەبى بۆ ھەتا ھەتايە بۆيە تۆ دۇنيا ئەبى لە قىسەكردنى خۇت.

چۈن تېيگەى لە گەفتوگۆى ئىنگلىزى راستى : تۆ گۆى لە گەفتوگۆى راستى نىۋان خەلكى راستى ئەگرى. نەك ئەكتەرەكان. ئىمە گەفتوگۆى راستى و نا پەسىمى ئىنگلىزىت فېرئەكەين كە قىسەكەرى پەسەنى ئىنگلىزى پۇژانە بەكارئەھىنن لەگەل يەكتىدا. ئەمە ئىنگلىزى پەسىمى نىيە ئەمە ئىنگلىزى راستىيە كە خەلكى راستى بەكارئەھىنن.

شىۋازى سەرەكى سىستەمى ئىمە : لە ھەموو ئەم وانا ھەو تۆ فېرى رېزمان و قۇكابلەرى ئەبى ھەر بەو شىۋەيەى كە مىندال فېرئەبن بە شىۋەيەكى سىروشتى. چۈن وەك باشتىن ئەخوینى : ئىمە نىشانى ئەدەين چۈن خویندكارەكانى ئىمە فېربوون و خویندوويانە بۆيە تۆش ئەتوانى ئەم نەرىتانەى ئەوان بۆ خۇت كۆپى بىكەيت و زووتر سەرکەوتنى خۇت دەستەبەر بىكەيت.

چۈن نەمرەى تۆفلى خۇت بەرز ئەكەيتەوہ : تۆفلى نوئى زر پىۋىستى بە ھەردو تۋانای گۆى گرتن و قىسەكردن ھەيە، نەمرەى تۆفلى خۇت لە قىسەكردندا بەرزىكەوہ.

چۈن فېرى قىسەكردنى ئىنگلىزى بىبى 3 تا 5 جار خىراتر : بە گۆپىنى شىۋازى فېربوون، واناكانى ئىمە تۆ فېرى قىسەكردنى خىرا ئەكا لە ماوہيەكى كەمدا.

چۈن ئەوانى تر بىبىنى كە وەك تۆن : ئىمە ھەروہا نىشانى ئەدەين كە چۈن فېربووەكانى ترى ئىنگلىزى بىبىنىت و قىسەيان لەگەلدا بىكەيت.

تېبىنى: تىكست بووك مەبەست لەو كىتەبنايە كە لە قوتابخانەكاندا بۆ فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى بەكارئەھىنرى

How Will You Learn Idioms and slang?

Unfortunately, you don't learn idioms and slang from textbooks or schools. So I prepared for you a **Dictionary of American Idioms and slang** with this book and it will be in the markets soon. you'll certainly learn idiom and slang if you use this dictionary that contains all of American idioms and slang.

چۆن فېرى زاراۋە ووشەي ناپرەسمى ئەبى؟

بە داخەۋە تۆ فېرى زاراۋە ووشەي ناپرەسمى نابى لە تېكىست بووك و قوتابخاندەدا. بۆيە من فەرەنگىكى زاراۋەي ئەمىرىكى و ووشەي ناپرەسمىسم بۆ ئىۋە نامادە كرد لەگەل ئەم كىتەبەدا وە بەم زوانە ئەكەۋىتە بازارەۋە . بەدلىيايىيەۋە ئىۋە فېرى زاراۋە ووشەي ناپرەسمى ئەبى بەھۆي بەكارھىنانى ئەم فەرەنگەۋە كە ھەموو زاراۋە ووشە ناپرەسمىيە ئەمىرىكىەكانى لە خۇگرتوۋە.

Once we discovered the cause of the problem, we worked hard to create a **solution...** and finally we did! We decided to record **REAL** conversations between American people . No actors. No announcers. No reading. Just real people having natural conversations.

سەرەتا ھۆكارى كىشەكەمان دۆزىيەۋە زۆر ھەولماندا بۆ چارەسەرکردنى وە لە كۆتايدا چارەسەرمان كرد، بېيارماندا گفتوگۆي پاستى نىۋان خەلكى ئەمىرىكى تۆمارىكەين. نەك ئەكتەرەكان، نەك بىژەرەكان، نەك خويندەنەرە. تەنھا گفتوگۆي سىروشتى نىۋان خەلكى پاستى.

چۈن بەئىنگلىزى قىسە بىكەى وەك زمانى يىكەمى خۇت

After recording these conversations, we created text for all of them- because we knew that if you could read the text, you would understand the conversations more easily.

دواى تۆمارکردنى ئەم گەفتوگۇيانە، تىكىستان بۇ ھەموويان دروست کرد،
لەبەرئەوہى ئەوہمان زانى ئەگەر تىكىست بخوینیتەوہ ئاساتر لە گەفتوگۇکان تىئەگەى.

Then we identified all of the difficult idioms, slang, and other special parts of casual, real English conversations. We created vocabulary lessons to help you understand ALL of these phrases- because most of them **CANNOT BE FOUND IN A DICTIONARY!**

پاشان ھەموو زاراوہ قورسەکان و ووشەو بەشە تايبەتە ناپرەسمیەکانى تری
گەفتوگۇى پراستى ئىنگلىزىمان دیاریکرد. وانەى قۇکابولەرىمان دروستکرد تا
یارمەتیدەر بىت بۇ تىگەشتنى تۆ لە ھەموو گریکان لەبەرئەوہى زۆربەیان لە
فەرھەنگدا نادۆزىتەوہ.

After a lot of time and a lot of work, we finally created Learn Real English lessons. Our students were so happy! They could finally learn to speak with American people in REAL situations! We were happy too- because we are here to help and serve our students. That is our mission.

پاش ماوہیەكى زۆرو ھەولئىكى زۆر، لە كۇتايدا وانەى فیربوونى ئىنگلىزى پراستیمان
دروستکرد. خویندکارەکانمان زۆر دلخۆش بوون. لە كۇتايدا توانیان فیربىن قىسە
بکەن لەگەل خەلکى ئەمرىكى لە حالەتى پراستیدا، ئىمەش دلخۆش بووین چونکە ئىمە
لیرەین تا خزمەتى ئیوہ بکەین و یارمەتیتان بەدەین. ئەمە ئەركى ئىمەیە

Old Learning Methods

Most English conversation programs don't teach English conversation. The "conversations" in most books are fake- they are not real. These "conversations" are merely two actors reading a text.

شىۋازى فېربوونى كۆن

زۆربەى پروگرامەكانى گفتوگۆى ئىنگلىزى، فېرى ئىنگلىزىت ناكات. زۆربەى گفتوگۆكانى ناو كىتەبەكان ساختەن و راستى نىن. ئەم. گفتوگۆيانە تەنھا دوو ئەكتەرن كە تىكستى ناو كىتەبەك ئەخویننەرە.

That's why textbook conversations are very different from the conversations of American people.

لەبەرئەوئە كە گفتوگۆكانى تىكستبووك زۆر جىاوازە لە گفتوگۆى خەلكى ئەمىرىكى

To understand American people, you must listen to real conversations- not fake textbook actors. To speak easily to American people, you must use real conversations and lessons that help you understand them. So how do you understand real conversations? The secret is to use both real recorded conversations and the Effortless English learning system.

بۇئەوئە لە خەلكى ئەمىرىكى تىبگەى، ئەبى گوى لە گفتوگۆى راستى بگرى نەك ئەكتەرەكانى تىكستبووكى ساختە. بۇئەوئە بە ئاسانى لەگەل خەلكى ئەمىرىكى قسە بکەى، ئەبى گفتوگۆى راستى بەكاربەينى لەگەل ئەو وانانەى كە يارمەتیت ئەدا لىيان تىبگەى. كەواتە چۈن لە گفتوگۆى راستى تىنەگەى؟ نەينىيەكە ئەوئە كە تۆ ھەردوو گفتوگۆ راستىيە تۆماركراۋەكان و سىستەمى فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى بە ئاسانى بەكاربەينى.

چۆن بەئینگلیزی قسە بکەى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خۆت

Your Success Is Here

سەرکەوتنى تۆلیرەيه

How We Can Help

Before we go any further, let us tell you how we can help. We are three English teachers with over 25 years of combined teaching experience. We all have Masters degrees.

چۆن ئىيمە ئەتوانىن يارمەتى بدەين

پيش ئەوھى زۆر لەسەرى بپۆم، پىگە بدە پىتبلىم چۆن ئەتوانىن يارمەتى بدەين. ئىيمە سى مامۆستاي ئىنگلىزىن كە زياتر لە 25 سال ئەزمونمان لە فىلكرىدندا ھەيه. ھەموومان بپوانامەى ماستەرمان ھەيه.

Using the unique Effortless English learning system, we have taught English to thousands of students around the world.

Our students succeed and they succeed fast!

We have helped thousands of students speak real English. That is why we know we will help you speak real English too.

بەكارھىنانى ئەم سىستەمە بى وىنەيهى فىربوونى ئىنگلىزى بە ئاسانى، ئىيمە ھەزاران خويندكارمان فىرى ئىنگلىزى كردووه لە جىھاندا. خويندكارەكانى ئىيمە بە خىرايى سەرکەوتن بە دەست ئەھىن، يارمەتى ھەزاران خويندكارمان داوه بە ئىنگلىزى راستى قسە بکەن. لەبەرئەوھى كە ئىيمە ئەزانىن يارمەتى ئىوھش ئەدەين تا بە ئىنگلىزى راستى قسە بکەن.

Child's Play

Why is it that everyone tries to teach English to adults with books filled with grammar rules and vocabulary?

In all of the research, it's found out that children learn to speak any language without textbooks, vocabulary lists, or grammar rules. They all learn by conversation.

Children have always been the best English learners for that reason, This entire program is taught with REAL English conversations. That includes many of the slang and idioms used by American people.

We call the specific "rules" of our method "The 7 Rules of Effortless English learning system". When taught correctly, English grammar is easy. But the correct way is not by studying grammar books. Grammar can be easy but you must learn like children do.

يارى مىندالان

بۇچى وايە كە ھەموو كەسى ھەول ئەدات بەو كىتبانە گەرەكان فىرى ئىنگلىزى
بكات كە پىرە لە ياساكانى پىزمان و قۇكابلەرى؟

لە ھەموو لىكۆلىنەۋەكاندا دەرگەۋتوۋە كە مىندال فىرى قىسە كىردن ئەبن بە ھەموو
زمانىك بەبى بەكارمىنانى تىكىستبوك، لىستى قۇكابلەرى يان ياساكانى پىزمان.
ھەموۋيان بە ھۇى گىفتوگۆۋە فىرئەبن.

مىندالان ھەمىشە باشتىن فىرىۋى ئىنگلىزىن بەو ھۇيەۋە تەۋاۋى ئەم پىرۇگراممە بە
گىفتوگۆۋى پاستى ئىنگلىزى فىرت ئەكا. كە ئەو زاراۋە ووشە باۋانە لە خۇ ئەگرى كە
خەلكى ئەمرىكى بەكارى ئەمىن.

ئىمە ئەم ياسا شىۋازە تايىبەتە ناۋ ئەننىن " 7 دەستورى سىستەمى فىرىۋونى
ئىنگلىزى بە ئاسانى ". كاتى كە بە پاستى فىرئەبى پىزمانى ئىنگلىزى ئاسانە. بەلام
پىنگاى دروست ئەۋە نىە كە كىتەبى پىزمان بخوئىنى. پىزمان ئاسانە بەلام ئەبى بەو
شىۋە فىرىبى كە مىندال فىرئەبن.

چون به ئینگلیزی قسه بکەى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خۆت

First rule: دەستورى يەكەم :

Always Study and Review English Phrases

هەميشە گرىکانى ئینگلیزى بخوینە و پىداچوونە وە بکە

We will teach you a new method for learning. We will teach you how to study-- to speak English faster and more easily.

ئیمە شیوازیكى نوێ ی فیروبونت فیرنهکەین. ئیمە فیرت ئەکەین چون بخوینیت و چون به ئینگلیزى خیراترو ئاساتر قسه بکەى.

*****Your First Suggestion**

Imagine speaking English automatically... without thinking. The words come out of your mouth easily, and fast. **You understand instantly.**

To do this, you must change the way you study English. Your first action is to stop studying English words. What? Stop studying English words.

That's right, do not memorize words. English Native speakers do not learn English by remembering single words. English Native speakers learn phrases. Phrases are GROUPS of words that naturally go together.

یەكەم پێشنیاری تۆ

بیهینه بهرچاوی خۆت که به شیوهیهکی ئۆتوماتیکی قسه ئەکەى... بهبێ بیرکردنەوه.

ووشەکان به ئاسانی و خیرایی له دەمت دینه دەرەوه و دەست بهجێ تیدهگەى.

بۆ ئەمە ئەبێ شیوازی خویندنى ئینگلیزیت بگۆڕى. یەكەم چالاکی تۆ وازهینانه له

خویندنى ووشەکانى ئینگلیزى چى؟ وازیهنه له خویندنى ووشەکانى ئینگلیزى.

ئەمە راسته ووشەکان لهبەر مەكە. قسهکەرى پەسهنى ئینگلیزى به هۆی

وهبیرهینانهوهی ووشه تهنهاکانهوه فیری ئینگلیزى نابن. قسهکەرى پەسهنى

ئینگلیزى فیری گریکان ئەبن. گریکان کۆمهله ووشهیهکن که به شیوهیهکی سروشتی

پیکهوهن.

چون به ٲينگليزي قسه بکي وک زماني يکهمي خوت

Learn 4x Faster

Research by Dr. James Asher proves that studying phrases teaches you English 4 to 5 times faster than studying individual words. Also, students who learn phrases have much better grammar.

چوار جار خيراتر فير بيه

ليکولينه وه له لايه ن د.جهيمس ناشهروه نهيسه لميني که تو 4 تا 5 جار خيراتر فيري ٲينگليزي نهکات له وهي که تنها وشهکان بخويني. هروه ها نهو خونديکارانهي گرئکان فير نه بن رژمانيني باشتريش نه زانن.

Never study a single, individual word. Never. When you find a new word, always write down the phrase. Always. When you review, always review all of the phrase... not the word.

هرگيز وشهکان به تنها مهخوينه. هرگيز. کاتي که وشهيهکي نوي نه دوزيته وه، هميشه گرئکه ي بنوسه. هميشه. کاتي که پيداچوونه وه نهکي، هميشه پيداچوونه وهي هه موو گرئکه بکه نهک وشه که.

Collect phrases:

Your speaking and grammar will improve 4 to 5 times faster. Always write the complete phrase. Never again study a single word. Never write a single word in your notebook.

گرئکان کوبکه روه:

قسه کردن و رژمانی تو 4 تا 5 جار خيراتر نه بي. هميشه گرئکه به تهواوي بنوسه. هرگيز جاريکي تر وشه مهخوينه به تنها هرگيز له دهفته ري تيبينيه که تدا وشه مهنوسه به تنها.

Learn Phrases Only:

We look forward to helping you improve your English!

تهنھا فیری گریکان ببه:

ئیمه به خوشحالیهوه چاوه پین یارمه تیت بدهین ئینگلیزیه کهت باشت بکهیت.

There's a video for rule one on the DVD listen to it And this is the text of the video

Rule1

Hi, this is AJ Hoge, one of the directors of Learn Real English. And now I want to talk to you a little bit more about Rule #1. What is Rule #1? It is learn phrases not individual words. So, of course, what is a phrase? A phrase is a group of words, two or three or more words. So, that's Rule #1, it's very simple, very easy, that you need to learn phrases, phrases, phrases. Focus on phrases, not on individual words. So this is pretty simple, right? But it's very powerful. And let me tell you why it's powerful. So I know you probably learned English with normal textbooks and in normal schools. And so you've probably studied a lot of individual English words, right? You have your vocabulary list. There would be one word and then there would be the meaning in your language, the translation. So, that's not so good. What we really want to do is learn phrases, groups of words, and there are a few reasons for that.

Number one, when you learn phrases, you are actually learning a little bit of grammar each time.

Because what is grammar? Grammar really is the way that words go together. It's how we put words together and which words go together, right? So we know that "he" and "goes", those go together. He

goes to the store. We don't say he go to the store, right? So we learn after time it's he goes, he goes, he goes. That's the correct phrase. You don't need to know about past and present. You don't need to know about first person, second person, third person. You don't need to think about all those grammar rules but what you do need to do is just know that these words go together. And how do you do that?

The easiest way is you just learn phrases. So when you find a new word for you, something that's new, in your notebook always write the words that it is with. Write the whole sentence or write the phrase that it is in. Very, very important. And then when you review your vocabulary, when you look at your notebook again, you never study just the one word. You always review and try to remember the whole phrase. And you learn the meaning of the whole phrase. When you do this, of course you're learning a lot of vocabulary, but you're also learning some grammar. But you're learning it in a more natural way, the way that English native speakers learn it. So that's one of the big benefits of learning phrases instead of individual words. It's a very, very natural way to improve your grammar and to learn grammar. It's not the only way, there are other ways, too, and we'll talk about those in later rules. But it is certainly one way that's very powerful.

Another important thing about learning phrases, it's faster. Now we've got a lot of research studies, there's a lot of information about this and about learning phrases and learning individual words. And we find that when you learn phrases, when you focus on phrases, in fact you improve two to three to even five times faster using phrases instead of just individual words. So when you do this, again why is it so

powerful? Because you're learning in groups of words. If you study word by word, one word and then one word and then one word, it's not natural, right? When we speak we don't speak one word by one word by one word. We speak in groups of words. We speak in phrases. And in fact, this is how native speakers, you know, Americans or Canadians or British people, this is how we learn English. We always learn words in groups, almost never just one. And this is true for little children, too. Little children usually learn groups of words, chunks of words. And that's why they can learn so quickly. They're not studying one by one by one. They're learning whole groups of words. In the beginning they only know what the phrase means. Maybe they don't know every single word in the phrase, but they understand the whole meaning of the group. And then later, of course, as they learn more phrases they will begin to understand each individual word also.

This is a much faster way to learn a lot of vocabulary. It's also the best way to speak faster. When you're

speaking if you think of each individual word, word by word by word, your speaking will usually be kind of

slow. And it will sound unnatural because you're speaking word by word by word by word. You have these strange breaks when you're speaking. That's quite normal for a lot of students because they studied in schools, they used textbooks. The breaks, when they stop, when they pause, they sound very strange to an American, to a British person. They sound kind of unnatural. Because they learned individual words, not phrases. We learn phrases. When do we pause? When do we have a break? Well

we break between phrases. That's what sounds natural.

So this will also increase your speaking speed. The more you study phrases the faster you will speak.

And also your speaking will sound more natural to native speakers, to Americans, to Canadians, to Australians, etc. And that's very important. It will help other people understand you better.

So as you can see, there are a lot of very important benefits when you learn phrases instead of individual words. So this is very powerful but so, so simple. How do you use it? It's easy. Every time you hear a new word, every time you're reading and you see a new word, always write down the whole phrase.

Write down the other words that are with it. When you review, when you look at your notebook again and you study a little bit...again you never study just the one word, always the whole group, always the phrases. That's it. Very simple, very easy and yet super-powerful. So do this every time that you learn something new with English, alright?

When you do this you're going to speak faster, you're going to learn three, four, five times faster.

Everything will improve, even your grammar. Okay so that is all for today. That is all for Rule #1. We will

see you next time. Thank you and have a great day. Bye-bye.

دەستورى 1

سلاو، من ئەىجەى ھۆگم يەكەىك لە سەرپەرشتىارانى فېربوونى ئىنگىلىزى پاستى. ئىستا ئەمەوى كەمىك زىاتر قىسەتان لەگەل بىكەم لە بارەى دەستورى ژمارە 1. دەستورى ژمارە 1 چىيە؟ ئەمە فېربوونى گرىكانە نەك تاك ووشەكان. كەواتە بە دىنبايىيەو گرى چىيە؟ گرى كۆمەلە ووشەيەكە دوو يان سى يان زىاتر. كەواتە ئەمەيە دەستورى ژمارە 1. زۆر سادەو زۆر ئاسانە كە تۇ پىويستە فېرى گرىكان بىي، گرىكان، گرىكان. جەخت بىكە لەسەر گرىكان نەك لەسەر تاك ووشەكان. كەواتە ئەمە زۆر ئاسانە، پاستە؟ بەلام زۆر كاريگەرە. وە پىگەم بدە پىتان بلىم بۇچى كاريگەرە. لەبەرئەوئەى من ئەزانم تۇ لەوانەيە فېرى ئىنگىلىزى بووبى لە تىكىستبووكى ئاسايىيەو لە قوتابخانەى ئاسايىدا. وە لەوانەيە تۇ زۆر تاك ووشەى ئىنگىلىزىت خوئىندىت، پاستە؟ لىستى قۇكابلەرىت ھەيە. ووشەيەك ھەيە پاشان ماناكەى بە زمانى خۇت، وەرگىرانەكەى. بۇيە ئەمە زۆر باش نىيە، ئەوئەى ئىمە ئەمانەوى فېربوونى گرىكانە، كۆمەلە ووشەيەك، وە چەند ھۆكارىك ھەيە بۇ ئەمە.

كە تۇ فېرى گرىكان ئەبى، لە پاستىدا تۇ لە ھەر جارىكدا كەمىك فېرى پىزمان ئەبى. لەبەرئەوئەى پىزمان چىيە؟ لە پاستىدا پىزمان ئەو شىنوازيە كە ووشەكان پىكەوئە ئەرۇن. ئەوئەى كە ئىمە ووشەكان چۈن پىكەوئە دانەئىن و كام ووشانە پىكەوئە ئەرۇن، پاستە؟ بۇيە ئىمە ئەزانىن he goes to the store. بۇيە ئىمە ئەزانىن he goes to the store. پاستە؟ بۇيە ئىمە دواتر فېرئەين كە ئەمە he goes, he goes, he goes, ئەوئەى گرى دروستەكەيە. تۇ پىويستت بەوئە نىيە پابردو پانەبردو بزانى. تۇ پىويستت بەوئە نىيە لە بارەى كەسى يەكەم و دووم و سىيەمەو بزانى. تۇ پىويستت بەوئە نىيە بىر لەم ھەموو دەستوئەى پىزمان بىكەيتەوئە. بەلام ئەوئەى پىويستت بىكەى ئەوئەى كە تەنھا بزانى ئەم ووشانە پىكەوئە ئەرۇن. وە چۈن ئەمە ئەكەى؟ ئاسانتىن پىگا ئەوئەى تەنھا فېرى گرىكان بىي. بۇيە كاتىك كە ووشەيەكى نوئەى ئەدۇزىتەوئە، شتىك كە بۇ تۇ نوئەى، ھەمىشە ووشەكانى تىرىش كە لەگەلى ھاتوئە لە دەفتەرەكەتدا بىنوسە. ھەموو پستەكە يان گرىكە بنوسە كە ئەو ووشەيەى تىدايە. زۆر زۆر گرىگە. وە پاشان تۇ

كەتەك پىنداچوونەۋەى قۇكابلەرىەكانت ئەكەى، كاتەك كە دووبارە سەيرى
حەقتەرەكەت ئەكەى، تۇ ھەرگىز يەك ووشە ناخوئىنى. تۇ ھەمىشە پىنداچوونەۋەى
ھەموو گرىكە ئەكەيت و ھەول ئەدەى ھەموو گرىكەت بىرىكەۋىتەۋە. وە فىرى ماناى
ھەموو گرىكە ئەبى. كە تۇ ئەمە ئەكەى، بە دىنبايىيەۋە فىرى قۇكابلەرىيەكى زۇر
نەبى. وە ھەرۋەھا فىرى ھەندىك پىزىمان ئەبى. بەلام تۇ زىاتر بە شىۋەيەكى سىروشتى
فىرى ئەمە ئەبى. بەر شىۋەيەى كە قىسەكەرى پەسەنى ئىنگلىزى فىرى ئەبن. بۇيە
نەۋە يەكەكە لە قازانچە گەۋرەكان كە فىرى گرىكان بىى لەباتى تاك ووشەكان. ئەمە
پىنگايەكى زۇر زۇر سىروشتىيە بۇ باشتىر كەندى پىزىمانەكەت و فىربوونى پىزىمان. ئەمە
تەنھا پىنگا نىيە، پىنگاى تىرىش ھەيە وە ئىمە لە بارەيانەۋە قىسە ئەكەين لە
دەستۋەرەكانى دواتردا. بەلام بە دىنبايىيەۋە ئەمە پىنگايەكە كە زۇر كارىگەرە. شتىكى
ترى گرىك لە بارەى فىربوونى گرىكانەۋە، ئەمە خىراترە. ئىستى ئىمە زۇر
لىكۈلىنەۋەى خوئىندىمان دەستكەۋتۋە. زانىارى زۇر ھەيە لە بارەى ئەمەۋە وە لە
بارەى فىربوونى گرىكانەۋە فىربوونى تاك ووشەكانەۋە. وە بۇمان دەرەكەۋتۋە كاتەك
كە تۇ فىرى گرىكان ئەبى، كە جەخت لەسەر گرىكان ئەكەيتەۋە، لە راستىدا تۇ باشتىر
ئەبى دوو تا سى تەننەت تا پىنج جار خىراتر ئەبى بەھۋى بەكارمىنانى گرىكانەۋە
لەباتى تەنھا تاك ووشەكان. كەۋاتە تۇ كاتەك ئەمە ئەكەى، دووبارە بۇچى ئەمە زۇر
كارىگەرە؟ لەبەرئەۋەى تۇ بە كۆمەل فىرى ووشە ئەبى. ئەگەر تۇ ووشە بە ووشە
بخوئىنى، ووشەيەك پاشان ووشەيەك پاشان ووشەيەك، ئەمە سىروشتى نىيە راستە؟
كاتەك كە ئىمە قىسە ئەكەين، ووشە بە ووشە قىسە ناكەين، ئىمە بە ووشەى بە كۆمەل
قىسە ئەكەين. ئىمە بە گرىكان قىسە ئەكەين. وە لە راستىدا ئەمە ئاۋايە كە قىسەكەرى
پەسەن، ئەمىكى و كەندەى و بەرىتانى، ئەمە ئاۋايە كە ئىمە فىرى ئىنگلىزى ئەبىن.
ئىمە ھەمىشە بە كۆمەل ووشە فىرئەبىن نەك ھەرگىز بە تاك. وە ئەمە راستە بۇ مىنانى
بچوكىش. مىنانى بچوك بە زۇرى بە كۆمەل ووشەكان فىرئەبن، كۆمەلە ووشەيەك.
لەبەرئەۋەى كە زۇر بە خىرايى فىرئەبن. ئەۋان يەك بە يەك ناخوئىن، ئەۋان فىرى
ھەموو كۆمەلە ووشەكان ئەبن. لە سەرەتاۋە ئەۋان تەنھا ئەزانن گرىكە ماناى چىيە.
لەۋانەيە ھەموو تاك ووشەيەك نەزانن لە گرىكەدا بەلام تىنەگەن لە ھەموو ماناى
كۆمەلەكە. بەلام پاشان دواتر بە دىنبايىيەۋە، كە فىرى گرىنى زىاتر ئەبن، دەست بە

تىگەشتن ئەكەن لە ھەر تاك ووشەيەك ھەروەھا. ئەمە پىگايەكى زۆر خىراترە بۇ
فېربوونى قۇكابلەرييەكى زۆر. وە ھەروەھا باشتىن پىگايە بۇ قسەکردنى خىراتر.
كاتىك كە قسە ئەكەى ئەگەر بىر لە ھەر تاك ووشەيەك بکەيتەو، ووشە بە ووشە بە
ووشە، ئەوا قسەکردنەكەت ئاسايى بە جۆرىك ھىواش ئەبى. وە ناسروشتى
دەرئەكەوى لەبەرئەوہى تۆ ووشە بە ووشە بە ووشە قسە ئەكەى. چەند پىچرانىكى
نامۇ ئەبى كاتىك كە قسە ئەكەى. ئەو تەواو ئاسايى بە زۆربەى خويندكارەكان
لەبەرئەوہى لە قوتابخانەدا خويندوويانە، ئەوان تىكىستبوكيان خويندوۋە. پىچرانەكان،
كاتىك كە ئەوہستى، كاتىك كە ئەيىپىن، ئەو زۆر نامۇ دەرئەكەوى بۇ ئەمرىكىيەك، بۇ
كەسىكى بەرىتانى. بە جۆرىك ناسروشتى دەرئەكەوى، لەبەرئەوہى ئەوان فېرى تاك
ووشەكان بوون نەك گرىكان. ئىمە گرىكان فېرئەيىن، كەى پائەوہستىن؟ كەى
پىچرانىكىمان ئەبى؟ باشە ئىمە لە نىوان گرىكاندا پىچرانمان ئەبى، ئەو ئەوہى بە
سروشتى دەرئەكەوى. ئەمە خىرايى قسەکردنت زىادئەكات. تا زياتر گرىكان بخوينى
خىراتر قسە ئەكەى. وە ھەروەھا قسەکردنت سروشتى تر دەرئەكەوى بۇ قسەكەرە
پەسەنەكان. بۇ ئەمرىكىيەكان، بۇ كەنەدىيەكان، بۇ ئوستورالييەكان. وە ئەو زۆر
گرىگە. وە يارمەتى خەلكى تر ئەدات كە باشتىر لە تۆ تىبگەن. بۆيە وەك ئەيىنى زۆر
قازانجى گرىگە ھەيە كاتىك كە فېرى گرىكان ئەبى لەباتى تاك ووشەكان. بۆيە ئەمە
زۆر كاريگەرە بەلام زۆر زۆر ئاسانە. چۈن بەكارىئەھىنى؟ ئاسانە. ھەر كاتىك كە
ووشەيەكى نوى ئەبىستى، ھەر كاتىك كە ئەخوينىتەوہو ووشەيەكى نوى ئەيىنى،
ھەمىشە ھەموو گرىگە بنوسە. ووشەكانى تر بنوسە كە لەگەلى ھاتوۋە. كە
پىداچوونەوہ ئەكەى، كە دووبارە سەيرى دەقتەرەكەت ئەكەى وە كەمىك ئەخوينى...
دووبارە ھەرگىز تەنھا يەك ووشە ناخوينى. ھەمىشە ھەموو كۆمەلەكە، ھەمىشە
ھەموو گرىكان. ئەمە زۆر سادەيە، زۆر ئاسانە، زۆر كاريگەرە. بۆيە ئەمە بکە ھەر
كاتىك كە فېرى شتىكى نوى ئىنگلىزى ئەبى، باشە؟ كاتىك كە ئەمە ئەكەى خىراتر
قسە ئەكەى، سى چوار پىنج جار خىراتر فېرئەبى. ھەموو شتىك باشتىر ئەبى، تەنانەت
پىزمانەكەت. باشە كەواتە ئەمە بەسە بۇ ئەمرو. ئەمە بەسە بۇ دەستورى 1.

A story
Love or money

Chapter 1

The Clarkson family lived in the country near Cambridge. about half a mile from the nearest village and about a mile from the river. They had a big, old house with a beautiful garden, a lot of flowers and many old trees.

One Thursday morning in July, Jackie came in from the garden. She was a tall, fat woman, thirty years old. It was the hottest day of the year, but she wore a warm brown skirt and yellow shirt. She went in to the kitchen to get a drink of water. Just then the phone rang. Cambridge 1379. Jackie said.

Hello. This is Diane. I want to talk to Mother.

Mother isn't here, Jackie said. She's at the doctor's.

Why? What's wrong?

Nothing's wrong, Jackie said. Why are you telephoning? You are going to come this weekend? Mother wants everyone to be here.

Yes, I want to come, Diane said. I'm phoning because I have no money for the train ticket.

No money, Mother is always giving you money.

This phone call is very expensive, Diane said coldly. Tell Mother please. I need the money.

Jackie put the phone down. She took a cigarette from her bag and began to smoke. She felt angry because her sister always asked for money. Diane was twenty years old, the youngest in the family. She lived in London, in one room of a big house. She wanted to be a singer. She sang very well but she could never get work.

Jackie went back in to the kitchen and began to make some sandwiches. Just then the back door opened, and her mother came in.

It's very hot, Molly said. She took off her hat and put it down on the table. She was a tall, dark woman with beautiful eyes.

Two big, black dogs came in to the kitchen after her and ran across to her. She sat down and put her hands on their heads.

Jackie put the sandwiches on the table. Mother, she said, Diane phoned. She wants money for her train ticket.

Molly closed her eyes for a minute. then she stood up. This afternoon I want you to get the house ready for the weekend, she said. Oh, and please go to the village later and get my tablets.

بەندى 1

خيزانى كلاركسون له كينگهيك ئەژيان نزيكى كامبريج نزيكهى نيو ميل له نزيكترين گوندهوه وه نزيكهى ميليك له پروبارهكهوه. خانويهكى گهروهو كونيان ههبوو لهگهڵ باخچهيهكى جواندا، گولێ زۆرو دارێ به تهمهنى زۆر.

به يانيهكى پينچ شهممه له تهموزدا جاكى هاته ژوورهوه له باخچهكهوه. ئەو ژنيكى بالا بهرزو قهلهوو سى سال بوو. ئەوه گهرمترين پوژى سالهكه بوو بهلام ئەو تهنورهيهكى قاوهيى گهرم و تيشيرتيكى زهردى لهبەردا بوو. ئەو پوشت بۆ مهتبهخهكه بۆ ئاو خواردنهوه. هەر لهو كاتهدا تهلهفون جهرهسى ليدا. كامبريج 1379، جاكى ووتى.

سلۆ. من ديانام. ئەمهوى قسه لهگهڵ دايم بكم.

دايم ليره نيه، جاكى ووتى. ئەو لاى دكتوره.

بۆچى؟ چى بووه؟

هيج نهبووه، جاكى ووتى. بۆچى تهلهفون ئەكهى؟ له كوتايى ئەم حهفتهيهدا دييتهوه؟

دايم ئەيهوى ههموومان ليره بين.

بەلى، ئەمەى بىمەو، دىانا ووتى. تەلەفون ئەكەم چۈنكە ھىچ پارەم نىە بۇ بلىتى شەمەندەفەر.

ھىچ پارەت نىە، دايەم ھەمىشە پارە ئەدا بە تۆ.

ئەم پەيۋەندىە تەلەفونىە زۆر گرەنە، دىانا ووتى بە ساردى. بە دايەم بلى تەكايە. پارەم پىۋىستە.

جەكى تەلەفونەكەى داخستەو. جەگەرەيەكى لە جانتاكەى دەرھىناو دەستى بە كىشەنى كەرد. ئەو ھەستى بە تۆرە بوون كەرد لەبەرئەوەى خوشكەكەى ھەمىشە داواى پارەى كەردو. دىانا تەمەنى بىست سال بوو، بچوكتىنى خىزانەكە بوو. لە لەندەن ئەزىا لە ژورى خانوۋىەكى گەرەدا. ئەو ئەيۋىست بىى بە گۆرانى بىژ. زۆر بە باشى گۆرانى ئەوت بەلام ھەرگىز نەيتوانىبوو ئىشىكى دەست بىكەوت.

جەكى پۇشتەو بۇ مەتبەخەكە دەستى بە دروستكەردنى چەند لەفەيەك كەرد. ھەر لەو كاتەدا دەرگەى داوۋە كرايەوۋە دايەكى ھاتە ژورەو.

زۆر گەرە، مۇلى وتى. كىلاۋەكەى داكەندو لەسەر مېزەكە دايەنا. ئەو ژنىكى بالا بەرزو ئەسەر بوو لەگەل دوو چاۋى جۋاندا.

دوو سەگى پەشى گەرە ھاتنە مەتبەخەكەو لە داۋى ئەو وە بە دەورى ئەودا پاين كەرد. ئەو دانىشت و دەستى لەسەر سەرى دانا.

جەكى لەفەكانى لەسەر مېزەكە دانا. دايەكو ئەو ووتى، دىانا تەلەفونى كەرد. ئەو پارەى ئەو بۇ بلىتى شەمەندەفەر.

مۇلى چاۋەكانى داخست بۇ دەقەيەك. پاشان ھەستا. ئەم پاش نىۋەپۇيە ئەمەى خانوۋەكە ئامادە بىكەن بۇ كۆتايى ھەفتە، ئەو ووتى. ئۆھ، وە دواتر بېرۇ بۇ گۈندەكە وە دەرمانەكانم بۇ پىنە.

Yes, mother, Jackie said.

Molly went to the door.

Mother, please wait a minute, Jackie said. Peter Hobbs came here this morning. He's very angry with you about that letter. He lost his job, you know. Why did you write to his office? He wants to talk to you about it.

Well I don't want to talk to him, Molly said. She opened the door.

But Mother, you don't understand. He's seventeen, and it was his first job. He's very, very angry. He says... he says he's going to kill you.

Molly didn't answer. She went out of the room and closed the door.

Chapter 2

It was seven o'clock on Saturday evening. Jackie stood at the window. A car drove slowly up to the front door and stopped. A tall man with white hair got out. It was Albert, the husband of Molly's sister.

Here's Uncle Albert, Jackie said. Always late.

She went out of the room and opened the front door. Albert came in and went at once to Molly.

Oh, dear. I'm very late. I am sorry, Albert said.

Fifty years old today. What a wonderful dress.

Molly did not smile. Thank you, Albert. We're all getting older. Tonight she wore a long black dress, and the two black dogs sat at her feet. Everyone is here now. Let's go in to dinner, she said.

Everyone stood up and went to the table.

The table looks nice, Jackie. What wonderful flowers, Diane said. She was a beautiful girl, with long black hair and dark blue eyes. She wore a long red dress.

Albert sat down next to Roger. Roger was Molly's son, her second child. He lived in Cambridge, in an expensive house.

Someone called Peter stopped me down the road, Albert said. Who is he? He's very angry with you, Molly.

That's Peter Hobbs, from the house across the road, Jackie said quickly. She looked across the table at Molly. He lost his job last week and he's angry with everyone.

It's Molly he doesn't like, Albert said.

بەئى دايكە، جاكى ووتى.

مۆلى پۆشت بۆ لای دەرگاگە.

دايكە، تەكايە دەقەيەك چاوەپێكە، جاكى ووتى. پیتەر هابس هات بۆ ئێرە ئەم بەیانیه.

ئەو زۆر لە تۆ توپەیه لە بارەى ئەو نامەیهوه. ئیشەكەى لە دەست داوه ئەزانى. بۆچی

بۆ نوسینگەكەى ئەوت نوسی؟ ئەو ئەیهوى قسەت لەگەڵ بکات لەو بارەیهوه.

باشە من نامەوى قسە لەگەڵ ئەو بکەم، مۆلى ووتى. دەرگاگەى کردەوه.

بەلام دايكە تۆ تێناگەى. ئەو حەقدە سألەو ئەوه یەكەم ئیشى ئەو بوو. ئەو زۆر زۆر

توپەیه. ئەو ووتى... ئەو ووتى تۆ ئەكوژى.

مۆلى وەلامى ئەدایەوه. پۆشته دەرەوهى ژوورەكەو دەرگاگەى داخست.

بەندى 2

ساعات حەوت بوو ئیوارەى شەممە. جاكى لای پەنجەرەكەدا وەستا بوو. سەیارەيك

بە هیواشی هاتە لای دەرگاگەى پیشەوهو وەستا. پیاویكى بالا بەرزى قژ سپی هاتە

خوارەوه. ئەو ئەلبییرت بوو مێردى خوشكەكەى مۆلى.

مامە ئەلبییرت لیڤیه، جاكى ووتى. هەمیشە دوانەكەوى.

ئەو پۆشته دەرەوهى ژوورەكەو دەرگای پیشەوهى کردەوه. ئەلبییرت هاتە ژوورەوهو

یەكەم جار پۆشت بۆ لای مۆلى.

ئۆھ: ئازىزەكەم مەن زۆر دواكە وەم داواى لىبوردن ئەكەم؛ ئەلبېرت ووتى. پەنجا سال ئەمپۇ. چەند عەزىيەكى جوانە.

مۆلى پىنەكەنى. سوپاس ئەلبېرت. ھەموومان ئەچىنە سالەو. ئەم شەو عەزىيەكى پەشى درىژى لەبەركردبوو دوو سەگە پەشەكەش لای قاقچىدا دانىشتىبوون. ئىستە ھەموو كەس لىرەيە. با بېزىنە ژوورەو بۇ نانى ئىوارە، ئەو ووتى. ھەموويان ھەستان و پۇشتەن بۇ سەر مېزەكە.

مېزەكە جوانە جاكى، ئەم گولانە چەند جوانن، ديانا ووتى. ئەو كچىكى جوان بوو قىزى پەش و درىژو چاوەكانى شىنى تۇخ بوون. عەزىيەكى سوورى درىژى لەبەركردبوو.

ئەلبېرت لە تەنىشتى پۇگەرەو دانىشت. پۇگەر كوپى مۆلى بوو، دووم مئالى ئەو بوو. لە كامبىچ ئەژيا لە خانوويەكى گرانبەھادا.

كەسىك بە ناوى پىتەر پىلى لىگرتە لە خوارەو پىگاكە، ئەلبېرت ووتى. ئەو كىيە؟ ئەو زۆر لە تۆتپە بوو مۆلى.

ئەو پىتەر ھابسى خانووى ناو پىگاكەيە، جاكى بە خىرايى ووتى. ئەو بە ناو مېزەكەدا سەيرىكى مۆلى كرد. ئەو ھەقتەى پىشوو ئىشەكەى لە دەست داو و زۆر تۆرەيە لە ھەموو كەس.

ئەو مۆلىيە كە ئەو ھەزى پىلى نىيە، ئەلبېرت ووتى.

Molly said nothing. Everyone began to eat.

How is Aunt Annie? Jackie asked.

She's much worse now, Albert said. She stays in bed all the time. She needs a nurse twenty four hours a day.

I am sorry, Molly said.

Albert stopped eating and looked at Molly. It's very difficult and very expensive, you know. Annie feels very unhappy because you don't visit her, Molly. She loves you very much. You are her little sister, you know.

Molly closed her eyes for a minute. I know that, Albert. I am fifty years old, but I am always her little sister. Well, we can talk about it later.

Albert laughed. Oh yes, we can talk later. It's always later with you, Molly. Always tomorrow. Never today.

Jackie watched her mother. Her mother was angry with Albert. Molly never liked talking about her sister Annie and she did not like visiting her because she was ill.

That's a beautiful dress, Diane. Is it new? Jackie asked.

Thank you, Jackie. Yes, it's new, and very expensive. I got it on Wednesday, Diane said. She smiled at Jackie.

All your things are expensive, Jackie said. She remembered the phone call on Thursday about the train ticket.

I don't like cheap things, Diane said. And I'm going to need more money soon. I want to go to America. Can you help me, Roger?

Oh no, Roger said. Nobody wants to help you, Diane. You don't like working, we all know that, but we all want you to get a job.

Diane laughed. It doesn't matter, Roger. I don't need your help. Mother always helps me. Mother loves me best. She suddenly smiled a quick, beautiful smile. But her eyes were cold.

Jackie looked at her mother. Molly's face was white. Jackie didn't understand. Was her mother afraid of Diane? Jackie wanted her mother to be happy today. Would you like some more meat, uncle Albert? Jackie asked. Roger, can you give everyone some more to drink?

Roger got up and began to give more wine to everyone. This is good wine, he said.

Molly smiled for the first time. Yes, your father loved this wine. He often drank it.

Yes, Albert said, and looked at Molly. Expensive, too.

Would you like to meet Mr. Briggs this weekend, Roger? Jackie asked quickly.

مۆلى ھىچى نەوت. ھەموويان دەستيان بە نان خواردن کرد.
پورە ئانى چۈنە؟ جاكى پرسىياری کرد.
ئىستا زۆر خراپترە، ئەلبېرت ووتى. لە جىگەدا كەوتوۋە ھەموو كاتى. ئەو بىست و
چوار سەعات پىئويستى بە پەرستارىكە.
بە داخەو، مۆلى ووتى.
ئەلبېرت وازى لە نان خواردن ھىناو سەيرى مۆلى کرد. ئەو زۆر سەخت و گرانە
ئەزانى. ئانى زۆر ھەست بە غەمبارى ئەكات لەبەرئەۋى تۆ سەردانى ناكەى مۆلى.
ئەو تۆى زۆر خۇشەۋى. تۆ خوشكى بچوكى ئەۋى ئەزانى.
مۆلى چاۋەكانى داخست بۆ دەقەيەك. ئەو ئەزانم ئەلبېرت. من پەنجا سالام بەلام
ھەمىشە خوشكى بچوكى ئەۋم. باشە ئەتوانىن دواتر لەوبارەيەۋە قىسە بىكەين.
ئەلبېرت پىكەنى. ئۆۋە بەلى، دواتر ئەتوانىن قىسە بىكەين. ئەمە ھەمىشە بۆ دواترە
لەگەل تۆ مۆلى. ھەمىشە سەيىنى. ھەرگىز ئەمرو نە.
جاكى سەيرى دايكى کرد. دايكى لە ئەلبېرت تۈرە بوو. مۆلى ھەرگىز ھەزى لە قىسە
کردن نەبوو لە بارەى ئانى خوشكىۋە ۋە ھەزى نەئەكرد سەردانى بىكات لەبەرئەۋى
نەو زور نەخۇش بوو.
ئەم غەزىە جوانە ديانا، نۆيە؟ جاكى پرسىياری کرد.
سوپاس جاكى. بەلى نۆيەۋ زۆر گرانە. چوار شەممە كرىم، ديانا ووتى. بە جاكى
پىكەنى.
ھەموو شەكەكانى تۆ گرانەھان جانى ووتى. ئەو بىرى پەيۋەندىە تەلەفۇنىكەى پىنچ
شەممەى كەوتەۋە لە بارەى بلىتى شەمەندەفەرەكەۋە.
ھەزم لە شتى ھەرزان نە، ديانا ووتى. ۋە بەم زوۋانە پارەى زىاترم پىئويستە. ئەمەۋى
بۆۈم بۆ ئەمريكا. ئەتوانى يارمەتىم بدەى پۆگەر؟
ئۆۋە نەخىر، پۆگەر ووتى. كەس نايەۋى يارمەتى تۆ بدات ديانا. تۆ ھەزىت لە
ئىشكردن نە ھەموومان ئەۋە ئەزانىن بەلام ھەموومان ئەمانەۋى تۆ ئىشيك پەيدا
بىكەى.

چون بېئىنگليزى قىسە بىكەى وەك زىمانى يەكەمى خۇت

دىانا پىكەنى. كىشە نىە پۆگەر. پىيويستىم بە يارمەتى تۆ نىە. دايىم ھەمىشە يارمەتىم ئەدا. دايىم مەنى زۆر خۇشەدەوى. لە ناکاۋ پىكەنى پىكەنىيىكى خىراۋ جوان. بەلام چاۋەكانى سارد بوون.

جاكى سەيرى دايىكى كرد. پروخسارى مۇلى سېپى ھەلگەرا. جاكى تىنەنەگەشت. ئايا دايىكى لە ديانا ئەترسا؟ جاكى ئەيويست ئەمرو دايىكى دىلخۇش بىت.

ھەزەت لە ھەندى گۆشتى زياترە مامە ئەلبىرت؟ جاكى پرسىارى كرد. پۆگەر ئەتوانى ھەندىك زياتر بەدى بە ھەموۋان بۆ خواردەنەرە؟

پۆگەر ھەستاۋ شەرابى زياترى دا بە ھەموۋان. ئەمە شەرابىكى باشە، ئەو ووتى. مۇلى بۆ يەكەم جار پىكەنى. بەلى باۋىكت ھەزى لەم شەرابە بوو. بەزۆرى ئەيخواردەۋە.

بەلى ئەلبىرت ووتى ۋە سەيرى مۇلى كرد. ھەروەھا گرانيشە. ھەزەكەى ئەم كۇتايى ھەفتەيە بەرپىز برىگس بىيىنى پۆگەر؟ جاكى پرسىارى كرد بە خىرايى.

He's the new man at the farm. He wants to meet you.
Briggs? Briggs? Molly said, suddenly angry. Don't talk to me about that man. I don't like him. He wants half my garden for his farm. He needs more land, he says. I don't want him in my house. He's always dirty and he has bad teeth.

Jackie stood up and got her bag. Excuse me, I want a cigarette.

Cigarettes. Always a cigarette in your mouth, Molly said. I don't like it. Cigarettes aren't good for you.

Jackie began to smoke. She felt angry but she said nothing. She wanted her mother to be happy this evening, but it was very difficult.

Roger drank some more wine. Well, mother, perhaps Mr. Briggs is right. The garden is very big, you know, he said. It's a lot of work for you. The house is big, too. You are fifty now. You need to be more careful.

Roger, I don't need a nurse, you know. I work in the garden everyday, I feel happy there. Molly stood up. I know you all want my money. You come here for a free dinner; you don't want to see me. You don't love me. You want my house, and my money. Well, you can all wait. Nobody is getting more money from me, not before I die.

Don't say that, mother, Jackie cried.

Molly walked across the room to the door. I feel ill now. I'm going upstairs to bed.

Molly left the room. Nobody moved.

One day I'm going to kill that woman, Diane said quietly.

Roger looked at Diane but said nothing. Albert moved his head slowly up and down. Ill, she's angry, that's all, he said. Molly always gets angry about money. Why can't she be good to her sister? Annie's going to die soon. Molly knows that.

Jackie finished her cigarette and stood up. Would everyone like some coffee? Come in to the kitchen and let's drink it there.

ئەو پیاویکی نوێیە لە کێلگەکە. ئەیهوئێ تۆ ببینی.

بریگس؟ بریگس؟ مۆلی ووتی. لە ناکاو توپە بوو. قسە لە گەل من مەکەن لە بارە ی ئەو

پیاووە. حەزم بە ئەو نیە. ئەو نیووی باخچەکە ی منی ئەوئێ بۆ کێلگەکە ی. ئەو زەوی

زیاتری ئەوئێ، ئەو ئەلئێ. ئەوم ناوئێ لە ماله کەمدا. ئەو هەمیشە پیس و دانەکانی

پیسن.

جاکی هەستاو جانتاکە ی هەلگرت. بە یارمەتیتان جگەرە یەکم ئەوئێ.

جگەرە. هەمیشە جگەرە لە ناو دەمتدا، مۆلی ووتی. حەزم لەو نیە. جگەرە باش نیە

بۆ تۆ.

جاکی دەستی بە جگەرە کێشان کرد. ئەو هەستی بە توپە بوو کرد بەلام هیچی نەوت.

ئەو ئەیویست دایکی دڵخۆش بیئت ئەم ئیوارە یە بەلام ئەو زۆر سەخت بوو.

چۆن بەئینگلیزی قسە بکەى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خۆت

بۆگەر شەرابى زىاترى خواردەوہ. باشە داىكە لەوانەى بەپێز برىگس راست بێت. باخچەكە زۆر گەورەى ئەزانى. ئەو ووتى. ئەوہ ئىشىكى زۆرە بۆتۆ. خانووەكەش زۆر گەورەى. تۆ ئىستا پەنجا سالى. پىويستە زياتر ئاگات لە خۆت بێت. بۆگەر پىويستەم بە پەرستار نىە ئەزانى. ئىش لە ناو باخچەكەدا ئەكەم ھەموو پوژى ھەست بە دلخۆشى ئەكەم لەوى. مۆلى ھەستا. ئەزانم ئىوہ ھەمووتان پارەى منتان ئەوى. ئىوہ ھاتوون بۆ ئىرە بۆ ناننى ئىوارە بە بەلاش ئىوہ ناتانەوى من بىينن. ئىوہ منتان خوشناوى. ئىوہ خانووەكەم و پارەكەنتان ئەوى. باشە ھەمووتان ئەتوانن چاوەپرى بکەن. ھىچ كەسى پارەى لە من دەست ناكەوى پىش ئەوہى بەرم. وا مەلى داىكە، جاكى گرىا. مۆلى بە ژورەكەدا پوشت بۆ لاى دەرگاكە. ھەست ئەكەم نەخۆشم ئىستا. ئەرم بۆ قاتى سەرەوہ بۆ جىگەى نوستن. مۆلى ژورەكەى بەجىھىشت. ھىچ كەس نەجولا. پوژىك من ئەو ژنە ئەكوژم، ديانا بە ھىمنى ووتى. بۆگەر سەبرى دياناى كرد بەلام ھىچى نەووت. ئەلبىرت سەرى خۆى بە ھىواشى بۆ سەرەوہو خوارەوہ جولاند. نەخۆشە، ئەو توپەى ئەمە ھەموو شتىكە، ئەو ووتى. مۆلى ھەمىشە توپە ئەبى لە بارەى پارەوہ. بۆچى ئەو ناتوانىت بۆ خوشكەكەى باش بێت؟ ئانى بەم زوانە ئەمرى. مۆلى ئەوہ ئەزانى. جاكى جگەرەكەى تەواو كردو ھەستا. ئايا ھەمووتان حەزتان لە قاوہى؟ وەرن بۆ مەتبەخ و با لەوى بىخوينەوہ.

Chapter 3

Early next morning the house was quiet. Suddenly there was a cry from the room next to Roger's, his mother's room. Roger opened his eyes and looked at the clock. It was nearly seven o'clock. He got out of bed and opened the door quietly. At the same time the door of his mother's room opened and Diane came out. Her face was very white.

Roger, it's mother, I brought a cup of coffee for her and I found her dead. She's dead...dead in her bed, she cried.

Roger went quickly to the door of his mother's room and looked in. The window was open but the room was warm. Molly was on the bed, one hand under her head. Roger went across to the bed and put his hand on her arm. It was cold. On the little table next to the bed was a hot cup of coffee and an empty cup.

I'm going to call the doctor, Diane said.

She's dead, Roger said slowly. His face, too, was white. Mother is dead.

Diane walked across the room to the door. I'm going to phone the doctor, she said again.

Wait a minute, Roger called. Let's tell the family first.

Family, nobody loved mother, Diane went out and ran downstairs.

Roger slowly went downstairs after her and stood by the telephone.

Dr Pratt, this is Diane Clarkson. It's my mother, she's dead. Can you come quickly?

Diane put the phone down. It isn't true, Roger. Mother dead, daddy died last winter, and now mother. Diane began to cry.

Don't cry Diane, Roger said. Let's go upstairs and tell Uncle Albert and Jackie.

no, you tell them, nobody loved mother. You aren't sorry. Look at you. You want her money. That's all.

Roger suddenly wanted to hit Diane. Be quiet, he said. What about you? You didn't love mother. You wanted her money, too. Don't forget that.

It's true, Diane said. Oh, I can't stay in this house. I'm going out. I'm going to the river with the dogs.

No, Roger said. The doctor's coming and I want you here.

Diane said nothing. She went in to the kitchen and at once the dogs got up and came to her. Beautiful dogs. Daddy loved you and mother loved you. Now I'm going to love you. She opened the back door and went out with the dogs.

Roger didn't move. He stood by the telephone. It's true, he thought. I am happy about the money. I needed money, and now I'm rich. Things are going to be easier for me now. But mother...why didn't I love her more? And now she's dead. Slowly, Roger went back upstairs. He wanted to dress before Dr Pratt arrived.

Dr Pratt was a little fat man without much hair. He was the family doctor and he knew all the Clarkson family very well. He went upstairs at once and looked at Molly's body.

بەندى 3

بەيىانى داھاتوو زوو خانووەكە بىدەنگ بوو. لە ناكاو دەنگى گريان هات لە ژوورەكەى تەنىشتى ژوورەكەى پۆگەرەو، ژوورەكەى دايكى. پۆگەر چاوى كردهو سەيرى سەعاتەكەى كرد. نزيكى سەعات حەوت بوو. لە ناو جىگا هاتە دەرەو دەرگاەى كردهو بە هيمنى. لە هەمان كاتدا دەرگاي ژوورەكەى دايكى كرايەو ديانا هاتە دەرەو. پروخسارى ژۆر سىپى بوو بوو.

پۆگەر ئەو دايكە، كوپىك قاوهم بۆ بردو بىنم ئەو مردوو. ئەو مردوو... لە ناو جىگەكەى خويدا مردوو، ئەو گريا.

پۆگەر بە خىرايى پۇشت بۆ لاي دەرگاي ژوورەكەى دايكى و سەيرى ژوورەو كىرد. پەنجەرەكە كرابووو بەلام ژوورەكە گەرم بوو. مولى لە سەر جىگەكەى بوو دەستىك لە ژۆر سەرى دابوو. پۆگەر پۇشت بۆ لاي جىگەكە دەستى لە سەر قۆلى ئەو دانا. ساردبوو. لە سەر مېزە بچوكەكەى تەنىشتى جىگەكە كوپىك قاوهمى گەرم و كوپىكى بەتالى لىبوو.

من تەلەفۇن بۆ دىكتور ئەكەم، ديانا ووتى.

ئەو مردوو، پۆگەر بە هيواشى ووتى. پروخسارى ئەويش سىپى هەلگەرا بوو. دايكم مردوو.

ديانا بە ناو ژوورەكەدا پۇشت بۆ لاي دەرگاە. من تەلەفۇن بۆ دىكتور ئەكەم، ئەو ووتى دووبارە.

دەقەيەك چاوپەي بىكە، پۆگەر بانگى كرد. با سەرەتا بە خىزانەكە بلىين.

خىزان، كەس دايكىمى خوشنەويستوو، ديانا پۇشتە دەرەو پايكردە خوارەو.

پۆگەر دواى ئەو بە هيواشى پۇشتە خوارەوولاي تەلەفونەكەدا وەستا.

دىكتور پرات من ديانا كلاركسونم. ئەو دايكم_ ئەو مردوو. ئەتوانى بە خىرايى بىيت؟

ديانا تەلەفونەكەى داخستەو. ئەمە پاست نيه پۆگەر. دايكم مردوو. باوكم زستانى پىشوو مرد، وە ئىستا دايكم. ديانا دەستى بە گريان كرد.

مەگرى ديانا، پۆگەر ووتى. با برۆينە سەرەو و بە مامە ئەلبىرت و جاكى بلىن.
نەخىر. پىيان ئەلىنى. كەس دايكىمى خوشنەويستوو. تۆ دىگران نيت. سەيرى تۆكە.
تۆ پارەكەى ئەوت ئەوى. ئەو ھەموو شتىكە.
پۆگەر لە ناکاو ويستى لە ديانا بدات. بىدەنگ بە، ئەو ووتى. ئەى تۆ؟ تۆ دايكىم
خوشنەويستوو. تۆش پارەى ئەوت ئەويست. ئەمە لە بىر نەكەى.
نەو راستە، ديانا ووتى. ئۆھ، ناتوانم لەم خانوو بەيىنمەو. ئەپۆمە دەرەو. ئەپۆم
بۆ لاي پووبارەكە لەگەل سەگەكان.
نەخىر، پۆگەر ووتى. دىكتۆرەكە دىت وە ئەمەوى تۆ لىرە بيت.
ديانا ھىچى نەووت. پۆشت بۆ مەتبەخەكە و يەكەم جار سەگەكان ھەستان و ھاتن بۆ
لاى ئەو. سەگە جوانەكان باوكم ئىوھى خوشنەويست وە دايكىم ئىوھى خوشنەويست.
نىستاش من ئىوھم خوشنەوي. ئەو دەرگاھى دواوھى كىردەو و پۆشتە دەرەو لەگەل
سەگەكان.
پۆگەر نەجولاً. لاي تەلەفۇنەكەدا وەستابوو. ئەمە راستە، ئەو يىرى كىردەو. من
دەخۇشم لە بارەى پارەكەو. پىويستم بە پارەيە وە ئىستا من دەولەمەندم. ھەموو
شتەكان بۆ من ئاساتر ئەبى ئىستا. بەلام دايكىم بۆچى ئەوم زياتر
خوشنەدەويست؟ وە ئىستا ئەو مردوو. بە ھىواشى پۆگەر پۆشتەو بۆ سەرەو.
نەويست خۆى بگۆرې پىش ئەوھى دىكتۆر پرات بگات.
دىكتۆر پرات پىاويكى بچوكى قەلەو بوو قزى زۆر نەبوو. ئەو دىكتۆرى خىزانەكە بوو
و ھەموو خىزانى كلاركسونى زۆر بە باشى ئەناسى. ئەو يەكەم جار پۆشتە سەرەو و
سەيرى جەستەى مۆلى كرد.

He looked carefully at the cup of coffee and the empty cup
on the table next to her bed. I'm sorry Roger, he said.
Where's Diane? She phoned me.
She went out with the dogs, Roger said. She was angry
with me... angry with everyone.
Dr Pratt said nothing for a minute. This is going to be very
difficult. I'm going to phone the police, Roger. Police Why?
What's wrong?

I don't know. Your mother wasn't ill. I saw her on Thursday and she was very well. Why did she die? I don't understand. I want to find out.

Roger went across to the window and looked out at the garden. It was a beautiful summer morning. The sky was blue and the garden was green. It was all very quiet. His mother loved this garden. But Tom Briggs wanted the garden. And Roger wanted the garden, too. Roger felt worse and worse.

Your mother took sleeping tablets, Dr Pratt said. Did you know? On Thursday she had a new bottle of tablets, but I can't find it here in her room.

I didn't know, Roger said. Very well. Let's go downstairs and you can phone the police.

Roger went in to the kitchen and made some coffee. Just then Diane came in with the dogs.

Roger, she said. Look, I'm sorry. I was angry and said some angry things.

It doesn't matter, Roger said. Here you are, have some coffee. Dr Pratt is phoning the police. Did you know mother took sleeping tablets? Well, the bottle is not in her room.

What? I don't understand. Diane took the coffee and began to drink. Her eyes looked big and dark.

Just then Dr Pratt came in to the kitchen. They are coming at once, he said. Diane, I'm sorry about your mother.

Dr Pratt, I want to tell you about last night. Everyone was very angry...

Be quiet, Roger said quickly.

Diane never thinks before she opens her mouth, he thought angrily.

Diane didn't look at Roger. Last night mother went to bed early because everyone...

Don't tell me, Dr Pratt said. You can tell the police.

Roger's face went red. Suddenly he felt afraid. The police are going to talk to everyone, and ask questions, he

thought. And they are going to want answers. It's going to be very difficult. He finished his coffee and stood up.

ئەو بە وورىيى سەيرى كوپە قارەكەو كوپە بەتالەكەى سەر مېزەكەى كرد لە تەنىشتى جىگەكەو.

بە داخوۋە پۇگەر، ئەو ووتى. دىانا لە كۆيە؟ تەلەفۇنى بۇ كردم. ئەگەل سەگەكان پۇشتۇتە دەرەو، پۇگەر ووتى. ئەو لە من تۈپە بوو... لە ھەموو كەس تۈپە بوو.

دكتور پرات ھىچى نەووت بۇ دەقەيەك. ئەمە زۆر سەخت ئەبى. من تەلەفۇن بۇ پۇلىس ئەكەم. پۇگەر.

پۇلىس، بۇچى؟ چى بوو؟ نازانم. دايكت نەخۇش نەبوو. من پىنچ شەممە ئەوم بىنى وە ئەو زۆر باش بوو. بۇچى مرد؟ تىناگەم. ئەمەوى بۇم دەرەكەوى.

پۇگەر پۇشت بۇ لاي پەنجەرەكەو سەيرى باخچەكەى كرد. بەيانىەكى جوانى ھاوین بوو. ئاسمان شىن و باخچەكە سەوز بوو. ھەمووى زۆر ھىمن بوو. دايكى ئەم باخچەيەى خۇشەويست. بەلام تۆم بىرگىس باخچەكەى ئەويست. وە پۇگەر پۇشت باخچەكەى ئەويست. پۇگەر ھەستى بە خراپترو خراپتر كرد.

دايكتان ھەبى خەوى خواردوۋە، دكتور پرات ووتى. ئەتزانى؟ ئەو پىنچ شەممە شوشەيەكى نوئى دەرمانى ھەبوو بەلام ناتوانم لىرە بىدۆزمەو لە ژورەكەى ئەو. نەمزانىو، پۇگەر ووتى. زۆر باشە. با بېۋىنە خوارەوۋە وە ئەتوانى تەلەفۇن بىكەى بۇ پۇلىس.

پۇگەر پۇشت بۇ مەتبەخ و قاۋەى دروست كرد. ھەر لەو كاتەدا دىانا لەگەل سەگەكاندا ھاتە ژورەو.

پۇگەر، ئەو ووتى. گۆيىگەرە داۋاى لىبوردن ئەكەم. من تۈپە بووم و ھەندى شتى تۈپەيىم ووت.

کيشه نيه پۆگەر ووتی. ئەو هەندى قاوه بخۆ. دکتۆر پرات تەلەفۆن بۆ پۆلیس ئەکات. ئەتزانى دایکەم حەبى خەوى خواردوو؟ باشه شووشەکەى له ژوورەکەى ئەو نيه.

چى؟ تیناگەم. ديانا قاوهکەى هەلگرت و دەستى به خواردنەوى کرد. چاوهکانى زەق و تاريک بوو. هەر لەو کاتەدا دکتۆر پرات هاتە مەتبەخەکەوه. ئەوان دین يەکم جار، ئەو ووتی. ديانا دلگرانم له بارەى دایکتەوه.

دکتۆر پرات ئەمەوى پیتبلییم له بارەى دوينى شهوهوه. هەموو کەس زۆر توپە بوو... بێدەنگ به، پۆگەر ووتی به خیرایى.

ديانا هەرگیز بیر ناکاتەوه پيش ئەوى دەمى بکاتەوه. ئەو بیرى کردەوه به توپەيى. ديانا سەيرى پۆگەرى نەکرد. دوينى شهو دایکەم زوو پۆشت بۆ خەوتن چونکە هەموو کەس...

به من مەلئ، دکتۆر پرات ووتی. ئەتوانى به پۆلیس بلیى. پروخسارى پۆگەر سور هەلگەرا. له ناکاو هەستى به ترس کرد. پۆلیس قسه لهگەل هەموو کەس ئەکەن وه پرسىار ئەکەن، ئەو بیرى کردەوه. وه وه لامیان ئەوى. ئەمە زۆر سەخت ئەبى. قاوهکەى تەواو کردو هەستا.

I'm going upstairs, he said. I'm going to tell Uncle Albert and Jackie about mother... and about the police.

من ئەپۆمە سەرەوه، ئەو ووتی. به مامە ئەلبیرت و جاکى ئەلیم له بارەى دایکەوه... وه له بارەى پۆلیسهوه.

Chapter 4

The police arrived very quickly. There were a lot of them. Some of them with cameras went upstairs to Molly's room. Two detectives talked to Dr Pratt in the kitchen. The family waited in the sitting room. It was a hot day again and the windows were open. The dogs sat quietly at Diane's feet. Nobody talked. Jackie smoked. They waited for a long time. Suddenly the door opened and the two detectives came in.

Good morning. I am Detective Inspector Walsh and this is Sergeant Foster. The Inspector did not smile. He was a big man in an old black suit and a black hat and coat. He wore a coat because he always felt cold. Last night someone put sleeping tablets in Mrs. Clarkson's hot milk. We are going to question everybody, and we need a room, please.

Roger stood up. I'm Roger Clarkson. You can have my father's old office. Come with me, it's a long here. The office was not a very big room, but there was a table and three or four chairs. Roger opened the window.

I would like to talk first to your uncle, Albert king, Inspector Walsh said. He took off his hat and coat and sat down behind the table.

Of course, said Roger and left the room.

Sergeant Foster waited by the door. He was a very tall young man with black hair and a nice smile. He was not very happy this morning because he usually played tennis on Sunday mornings. He was one of the best players at the Cambridge Tennis club.

Albert came in and sat down.

I'm going to ask some questions, Mr. King, the inspector said, and sergeant Foster is going to write it all down.

Albert looked at his feet. Yes, yes. It's your job. I know that. Tell me about last night, inspector Walsh asked quietly. You were angry with Mrs. Clarkson.

Albert looked at inspector Walsh for the first time.

Yes, I was. Everyone was angry. Roger was angry. Diane wanted money to go to America.

بەندی 4

پۆلیس زۆر بە خێرایێ گەشت. ئەوان زۆر بوون. هەندیکیان بە کامیراوە پوشتە سەرەوە بۆ ژوورەکەیی مۆلی. دوو پۆلیس قسەیان لەگەڵ دکتۆر پراتدا کرد لە مەتبەخەکە. خێزانەکە لە ژۆری دانیشتن چاوەڕێیان ئەکرد. پوژیکێ گەرم بوو دووبارە وە پەنجەرەکان کراوە بوون. سەگەکان بە هێمنی لای پێی دیناوە دانیشتبوون. کەس قسە نەئەکرد. جاکێ جگەرەیی ئەکیشتا. بۆ ماوەیەکی زۆر چاوەڕێیان کرد. لە ناکاو دەرگاکە کرایەو دوو پۆلیسەکە هاتنە ژوورەو.

بەیانیتان باش. من پۆلیسی پشکنەر وەڵش وە ئەمەش عەریف فۆستەرە. پشکنەرەکە پێنەئەکەنی. پیاویکی کەتە بوو قاتیکێ رەشی کۆن و کلاویکی رەش و چاکەتی لەبەردا بوو. چاکەتی لەبەر کردبوو چونکە هەمیشە هەستی بە سەرما ئەکرد. دوینی شەو کەسیک حەبی خەوی کردۆتە ناو شیرە گەرمەکەیی بەرێز کلارکسۆنەو. ئێمە پرسیار لە هەموو کەس ئەکەین وە ژووریکمان پێویستە تکایە.

پۆگەر هەستا. من پۆگەر کلارکسۆنم. ئەتوانن نوسینگە کۆنەکەیی باوکم بەکاربهێنن. وەرن لەگەڵم لیڤەرەو. نوسینگەکە ژۆریکی زۆر گەورە نەبوو بەلام مێزیک و سێ یان چوار کورسی لێبوو. پۆگەر پەنجەرەکەیی کردەو.

حەز ئەکەم سەرەتا قسە لەگەڵ مامەت ئەلبیرت کینگ بکەم، پشکنەر وەڵش ووتی. ئەو کلاوەکەیی و چاکەتەکەیی داکنەد و لە پشت مێزەکەو دانیشت.

بە دڵنیاوییەو، پۆگەر ووتی و ژوورەکەیی بەجێهێشت.

عەریف فۆستەر لای دەرگاکەو چاوەڕێی ئەکرد. پیاویکی زۆر بالا بەرزو گەنج بوو قژی رەش و زەردەخەنەییکی جوانی هەبوو. ئەو بەیانیه زۆر دلخۆش نەبوو لەبەرئەوێ ئەو هەمیشە لە بەیانێ یەك شەممەدا یاری تێنسی ئەکرد. ئەو یەکیك بوو لە باشترین یاریزانەکانی یانێ تێنسی کامبریج.

ئەلبیرت هاتە ژوورەو دانیشت.

من هەندى پرسىيار ئەكەم بەرێز كینگ، پشكنەرەكە ووتى، وە عەریف فۆستەر
هەمووى ئەنوسیتەوه.

نەلبیرت سەیرى پێیهكانى خۆى كرد. بەلى بەلى ئەوه نەركى ئێوهیه. ئەمە ئەزانم.
نە بارەى دوینی شەوهوه پیم بلى، پشكنەر والش پرسىيارى كرد بە هیمنى. ئێوه توپە
بوون لە بەرێز كلاركسون.

نەلبیرت بۆ یەكەم جار سەیرى پشكنەر والشى كرد. بەلى وابوو. هەموو كەس توپە
بوو. پۆگەر توپە بوو. ديانا پارەى ئەویست تا بپروات بۆ ئەمریکا.

Then there's a man called Tom Briggs...he wants half the garden for his farm. Molly was a rich woman. I need money because my wife Annie, Molly's sister, is very ill. I told Molly this.

What happened next?

Well, Molly was angry with everyone and went upstairs. We went in to the kitchen for coffee. Jackie wanted everyone to go up and say good night to Molly. She lives here with Molly so she wanted Molly to be happy. At first Roger said no. he was angry and didn't want to see his mother.

And did you see Molly in her room?

Yes. I was tired and I went upstairs first. I went to Molly's room and asked her for money again. But no, there was no money for her sister. Albert stopped and put his hand over his eyes.

Inspector Walsh watched Albert for a minute. Did you here noise after you went to bed?

Everyone went in to Molly's room to say good night, I think. Later, I heard someone... He or she went downstairs. That was about midnight.

Very well, Mr. King. Thank you, you can go now. Albert left the room.

Inspector Walsh put his hands behind his head.

What time is it? I'm hungry. We're learning a lot, but I need some coffee.

Shall I go to the kitchen? Sergeant Foster asked.

Oh, no. Later. Let's see Jackie Clarkson next.

Jackie came in and sat down. She looked down at her hands and said nothing.

We found the empty bottle of your mother's sleeping tablets in Diane's room, the inspector said suddenly. Then he waited. Jackie's face didn't change and she said nothing. tell me, did your mother get her tablet from the shop in the village?

Yes. my mother usually took a sleeping tablet every night so she needed a lot of tablets. Sometimes she got them from the shop, sometimes I did. On Thursday, I asked Peter Hobbs to get them. He lives in the house across the road, and he often goes to the village on his bicycle.

I see. Your mother wanted to stay in this house. How about you? Did you want to move?

Jackie looked up for a minute and then down at her hands again. This is my mother's house. I loved my mother. She was good to me.

Did you see your mother in her room last night?

پاشان پىاويك ھەيە ناوى تۆم بىرىگسە... نىوھى باخچەكەى ئەوى بۇ كىلگەكەى.
مۆلى ژنىكى دەولەمەند بوو. پارەم پىويستە چونكە ژنەكەم نانى... خىشكى مۆلى...
زۆر نەخۆشە. ئەمەم بە مۆلى ووت.

چى پووى دا پاشان؟

باشە مۆلى توپە بوو لە ھەمووان و پۆشتە سەرەوھ. ئىمە پۆشتىن بۇ مەتبەخ بۇ قاوھ.
جاكى ئەيويست ھەمووان بېرۆنە سەرەوھو شەو شاد لە مۆلى بکەن. ئەو لىرە ئەژى
لەگەل مۆلى بۆيە ئەيويست مۆلى دلخۆش يىت. سەرەتا پۆگەر ووتى نەخىر. ئەو توپە
بوو وە ئەينەويست دايكى بىيىنى.
وە تۆ مۆلىت بىيىنى لە ژوورەكەى؟

سىر مەندۇر بۇرۇم و سەرەتا پۇشتمە سەرەدە. پۇشتم بۇ ژۇرەكەى مۇلى و دۇبارە - وى پارەم لىكردەدە. بەلام نەخىرەىچ پارە نەبوو بۇ خوشكەكەى. ئەلبىرت وەستەو مەستى خستە سەر چاوەكانى.

يەكەنەر والش سەيرى ئەلبىرتى كىرد بۇ دەقەيەك. گویت لە دەنگە دەنگ بوو دواى سەردى پۇشتى بۇ خەوتن؟

مەمۇوان پۇشتن بۇ ژۇرەكەى مۇلى تا پىلى بلىن شەو شاد، پىم وایە. دواتر گویم لە كەسەك بوو... ئەو (بۇ كۆپ) يان ئەو (بۇ كۆچ) پۇشتە خوارەدە. نىكى نىوہ شەو بوو. بۇر باشە بەرپىز كىنگ. سوپاس تۇ ئەتوانى بېرى ئىستا. ئەلبىرت ژۇرەكەى سەجەنىشت.

يەكەنەر والش دەستەكانى لە پشت سەرى دانا. سەعات چەندە؟ مەن بىرىمە. ژۇر بىرنەبىن بەلام پىوىستەم بە قارەيەكە.

بۇر بۇ مەتبەخ؟ غەرىف فۇستەر پىرسىارى كىرد. ئۆھ نەخىر. دواتر. با جاكى كلاركسۇن بىيىن دواتر.

جاكى ھاتە ژۇرەدەو دانىشت. ئەو سەيرى خوارەدەى كىرد بۇ دەستەكانى و ھىچى نەوت.

نىمە شووشەى بەتالى جەبى خەوہكەى دايكتەمان لە ژۇرەكەى ديانا دۇزىەدە، يەكەنەرەكە ووتى لە ناكەو. پاشان چاوەرپى كىرد. پىووخسارى جاكى نەگۇپارە ھىچى نەوت. پىم بلى دايكى تۇ دەرمانەكانى لە دۇوكانى گۇندەكە ئەكەرى؟

بەلى. دايكەم ھەمىشە جەبىكى خەوى ئەخوارد ھەموو شەوى بۇيە پىوىستى بە جەبى ژۇر بوو. ھەندى جار ئەو ئەيكەرى لە دۇوكانەكەو ھەندى جار مەن. پۇژى پىنج شەممە داوام لە پىتەر ھابىس كىرد تا بىيانكەرى. ئەو لە خانووى ناو رىگاكەدا ئەزى وە بەزۇرى نەچى بۇ گۇندەكە بە پاسكىلەكەى.

تىنەگەم. دايكت ئەوىست لەم خانوودە بىيىتەرە. ئەى تۇ؟ تۇ ئەوىست پۇن؟ جاكى سەيرى سەرەدەى كىرد بۇ دەقەيەك و پاشان بۇ خوارەدە سەيرى دەستەكانى كىرد دۇبارە. ئەمە خانووى دايكەم. مەن دايكەم خۇشەدوىست. ئەو باش بوو بۇ مەن. تۇ دايكت بىيى لە ژۇرەكەى دۇيىنى شەو؟

Yes, everyone did. Diane made hot milk and took it to mother. She usually drank a cup of hot milk before she slept.

Inspector Walsh put his hands behind his head. Jackie was very quiet. What did your mother say? He asked again. She wanted to go downstairs again. She remembered the dogs, she wanted to get some dinner for them. I went to my room and she went downstairs.

What time was this?

I don't remember. About midnight, I think.

And the cup of hot milk?

It was on the table by her bed.

Did you need your mother's money?

No, Inspector. Money is not important to me. There are more important things, Jackie said quietly.

Well, your uncle Albert wanted money. Tom Briggs wanted the garden. You wanted nothing?

Jackie finished her cigarette and looked up at the inspector. Her eyes were suddenly angry. Don't forget Peter Hobbs. He lost his job because of my mother. He wanted to kill her, you know. And what about Diane? You found the empty bottle in her bag.

Inspector Walsh listened carefully. We are going to question everyone, Miss Clarkson.

Jackie said nothing for a minute. Would you like some sandwiches and coffee, inspector?

Ah, Yes, please. Inspector Walsh said warmly. I would like sandwiches and coffee very much.

Jackie left the room. Inspector Walsh thought about her.

Why was she suddenly angry? The room was quiet.

بەلى، ھەمووان بېنېيان. ديانا شيرىكى گەرمى کردو بردى بۆ دايەم. ئەو ھەميشە کۆپىنک شيرى گەرمى ئەخوارد پيش ئەوھى بخەوى.

پشکنەر والش دەستەکانى لە پشت سەرى دانا. جاکى زۆر بێدەنگ بوو. دايەکت چى

ووت؟

چۈن بەئىنگلىزى قسە بىكى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خۇت

دكى جانتاكەي كىردەو بۇ جگەرە گەپرا. ئەتوانم جگەرە بكىشم؟
ئە دنيايىيەو. ئەمە مالى ئىو، پىشكەنر والىش ووتى. سەيرى جاكى كىرد. دايكت
جى ووت؟ دوبارە پرسىياري كىرد.

ئە نەيويست دوبارە بېواتە خورەو. يىرى سەگەكانى كەوتەو، ويستى نانى
نىواريان بۇ بىيات. مەن پۇشتم بۇ ژوورەكەم و ئەو پۇشتە خوارەو.
ئەو چ كاتىك بوو؟

ئە يىرم نىيە. نىزىكەي نىو شەو پىم وايە.

و كوپە شىرە گەرەكە؟

ئەسەر مېزەكە بوو لە تەنىشتى جىگەكەيەو.

تۇ پىويستت بە پارەي دايكت بوو؟

ئەخىر پىشكەنر. پارە لاي مەن گىرنگ نىيە. شتى گىرنگ تر هەيە، جاكى ووتى بە
هەينى.

باشە مامت پارەي ويستو. تۆم بىرىگس باخچەكەي ويستو. تۇ هېچت
نەويستو؟

جاكى جگەرەكەي تەواو كىردو سەيرى پىشكەنرەكەي كىرد. چاەكانى لە ناكاو تۈپە
بوون. پىتەر هابىس لەيىر نەكەي. ئىشەكەي لە دەست داو بەھۇي دايكەو. ئەو
نەويست بىكوژى ئەزانى. ئەي ديانا؟ ئىو شوشە بەتالەكەتان لە جانتاكەي ئەودا
دۇزىوئەو.

پىشكەنر والىش بە وورىيى گوتىو. ئىمە پرسىياري لە ھەمووان ئەكەين بەرپىز
كلاركسۇن.

جاكى هېچى نەووت بۇ دەقەيەك. خەزىت لە ھەندى لەفەو قاوہيە پىشكەنر؟

ئۇ بەلى تىكايە، پىشكەنر والىش بە گەرمى ووتى. زۇر خەزم لە لەفەو قاوہيە.

جاكى ژوورەكەي بەجىھىشت. پىشكەنر والىش يىرى لەو كىردەو. بۇچى ئەو لە ناكاو
تۈپە بوو؟ ژوورەكە بىدەنگ بوو.

Chapter 5

After the coffee and sandwiches, inspector Walsh called Roger Clarkson to the office. Roger came in and sat down. The inspector began at once.

Now, Mr. Clarkson. Why was your mother angry with you last night?

This house is very big, Roger said. It was a lot of work for mother. I wanted her to move. But no, she loved this house and garden. She didn't want to move.

Tell me about your job, Mr. Clarkson. Your mother is dead and now you are rich. Do you need money?

Roger's face was suddenly afraid. What are you saying? I didn't kill my mother

I need money, that's true. A friend and I want to build ten houses here, in this garden. We can get a lot of money for them. So I wanted mother to sell this house. It's true. But Mr. Briggs wanted half the garden, too. You know, for his farm.

Inspector Walsh moved a pencil on the table. Tell me, what happened upstairs? You went to your mother's room?

Yes, I did. I wanted to say goodnight to my mother.

Did you talk about the house again?

Yes, I did. Again, she said no. She loved the house and didn't want to sell it.

Inspector Walsh watched Roger for a minute. I see. We found the empty bottle of sleeping tablets, Mr. Clarkson, in Diane's room.

Roger's face didn't change. Oh? Someone put them there. Diane didn't kill my mother, I know that. She found the body.

Very well. I would like to see Diane next.

Roger got up and left the room.

Inspector Walsh stood up and put his hands in his pockets. He went to the window and looked out at the trees. Why was Roger Clarkson afraid? Was it important? He looked at sergeant Foster.

Tomorrow morning go to Mr. Clarkson's office, you have the name, he said. Ask some questions about him, about his job, friends, money.

Sergeant Foster wrote it down. Yes, inspector.

A good day for tennis, sergeant? Sergeant Foster laughed. Don't say that. It's not easy, you know. I don't like sitting here looking at the sun. Diane came in to the room and sat down. She looked at Sergeant Foster and smiled. I saw you at the Tennis Club last month, I think. You play very well.

Sergeant Foster's face went red. Inspector Walsh looked at him. Oh yes. A fast and exciting player is Sergeant Foster. Diane smiled again at Sergeant Foster and his face went redder.

Well, Miss Clarkson, inspector Walsh said, I want you to talk about last night.

Diane stopped smiling. Oh, I can talk about last night. I can't stop talking about it. We were all angry. Mother went to bed early and I made hot milk for her. We were all in the kitchen, and Peter Hobbs came in. He nearly broke the back door down. Diane stopped.

بهندی 5

دوای قاوه لهفه پشکنه والش بانگی پوگه کلارکسونی کرد بو نوسینگه که. پوگه هاته ژوروه وهو دانیشته. پشکنه که یه کهم جار دهستی پیکرد.

نیستا بهرین کلارکسون بۆچی دایکت له نیوه توپه بوو دوینی شهو؟

ئه خانوه ژور گه ورهیه، پوگه ووتی. ئیشیکی ژوری تیدایه بو دایکم. ئه مویست بیگوانیتته وه. به لام نه خیر نهو ئه خانوهو باخچه کهی خوشنه ویست. نهو نهینه ویست بیگوانیتته وه.

پىم بلىى لە بارەى ئىشەكەتەو بەرپىز كلاركسۇن. دايكت مردووه ئىستا تۇ دەولەمەندى. پارەت پىويستە؟

پووخسارى پۇگەر لە ناکاوترسا. تۇ چى ئەلىى؟ من دايكم نەكوشتووه.

پارەم پىويستە ئەو پاستە. من و ھاوپرىيەك ئەمانەوى دە خانو دروست بگەين لىرە لەم باخچەيە. ئەتوانىن پارەيەكى زۇر پەيدا بگەين بۇيان. بۇيە ئەمويست دايكم ئەم خانوۋە بفروشىت. ئەو پاستە. بەلام بەرپىز برىگسىش نىوہى باخچەكەى ئەويست ئەزانى بۇ كىلگەكەى.

پىشكەنەر والش قەلەمىكى ئەجولاند لەسەر مىزەكە. پىم بلىى چى پوويدا لە سەرەوہ؟ تۇ پۇشتى بۇ ژورەكەى دايكت؟

بەلىى پۇشتىم. ويستم بە دايكم بلىم شەو شاد.

لە بارەى خانوۋەكەو دووبارە قسەت كرد؟

بەلىى كردىم. دووبارە ئەو ووتى نەخىر. ئەو خانوۋەكەى خۇشەدويست و نەيدەويست بىفروشىت.

پىشكەنەر والش سەيرى پۇگەرى كرد بۇ دەقەيەك. تىننەگەم. ئىمە شوشەى بەتالىى ھەبى خەوہكەمان دۇزىەو بەرپىز كلاركسۇن لە ژورەكەى ديانا.

رووخساي پۇگەر نەگۇرا ئۇہ؟ كەسىك لەوى دياناۋە. ديانا دايكمى نەكوشتووه من ئەزانم.

ئەو جەستەى دۇزىەوہ.

زۇر باشە. ئەمەوى ديانا بىيىنم دواتر.

پۇگەر ھەستاو ژورەكەى بەجىھىشت.

پىشكەنەر والش ھەستاو دەستەكانى خستە گىرفانى. پۇشت بۇ لاي پەنجەرەكەو سەيرى دارەكانى كرد لە دەرەوہ. بۇچى پۇگەر كلاركسۇن ترسا؟ ئەو گىرنگ بوو؟ ئەو سەيرى ھەرىف فۇستەرى كرد.

سبەى بەيانى بىرۇ بۇ نوسىنگەكەى بەرپىز كلاركسۇن ناوہكەت ھەيە، ئەو ووتى. چەند پىرسىارىك لە بارەى ئەوہوہ بگە لە بارەى ئىشەكەى و ھاوپرىكانى و پارەوہ.

ھەرىف فۇستەر نوسىيەوہ. بەلىى پىشكەنەر.

پۇژىكى باش بۇ تىنس ھەرىف؟

چون بهينگليزي قسه بکەى وەک زمانى يەکەمى خۆت

- ەريف فۆستەر پىکەنى. وا مەلى. ئەو ئاسان نىە ئەزانى. ەزناکەم لىرە دانىشم و سىرى ەتاو بکەم.

- ەن ەاتە ژوورەو ە دانىشت. سەىرى ەريف فۆستەرى کرد و پىکەنى. تۆم بينيو ە يەنى تىنس مانگى پىشوو پىم وایە. تۆ ژۆر باش يارى ئەکەى.

- ەرخسارى ەريف فۆستەر سوور ەلگەرا. پشکەر والش سەىرى ئەوى کرد. ئۆ ە يارىزانىکى خىراو بە جۆشە ەريف فۆستەر.

- ەنا دووبارە پىکەنى بۆ ەريف فۆستەر و پووخسارى ئەو سوورتر ەلگەرا.

- ە بەرپز کلارکسون، پشکەر والش ووتى، ئەمەوى لە بارەى دوينى شەو ە قسە کەى.

- ەنا پىکەنىنى خۆى راگرت. ئۆ ئەتوانم لە بارەى دوينى شەو ە قسە بکەم. ناتوانم ەستم لە قسە کردن لە بارەى ئەو ە. ەموومان توورە بووين. دايکم زو و پۆشت بۆ ەوتز و من شىرىکى گەرم بۆ کرد. ەموومان لە مەتبەخ بووين و پیتەر ەبس ەاتە توورە. ئەو خەرىک بوو دەرگای دواوە بشکينى. ديانا وەستا.

Yes?

He was very angry about a letter. He wanted to kill mother.

Are you going to talk to him?

We're going to talk to everyone.

Good. Tom Briggs came in to the kitchen, too. Are you going to talk to him?

I'm asking the questions, Miss Clarkson. When did you take the milk upstairs?

I went up after Roger. She stopped for a minute. Then she began again. I didn't like my mother, inspector. She killed my father, you know. Last winter, after Christmas, she drove the car in to a tree and killed my father.

Inspector Walsh watched Diane's face carefully. I see. So you wanted to kill your mother?

Diane laughed. I wanted to kill her, but I didn't. I can tell you a lot of things about this family, inspector. Everyone wanted mother to die. Uncle Albert wanted her money for

his wife, Annie. And then my brother. He needs a lot of money. He has an expensive house and an expensive car. And think of Jackie. Do you know that Jackie didn't like mother? A long time ago, a nice boy worked here. He was the gardener. Jackie loved him very much, but mother said no. A gardener was not a good husband for a Clarkson girl. Inspector Walsh listened quietly. all this was very interesting but was it important? Perhaps. What a happy family the Clarksons were.

we found the empty bottle of sleeping tablets in your room, inspector Walsh said quietly. He watched her face carefully.

Diane stood up suddenly, her face angry. What? I didn't put it there, I'm not going to listen to this. She ran out of the room.

Well, Well, Well, inspector Walsh said. She likes you, sergeant. You need to be careful.

Sergeant Foster laughed but his face went red again. Someone put sleeping tablets in Molly's hot milk, the inspector said. All the family were in the kitchen last night. Peter Hobbs and Tom Briggs were there, too. One of them killed Molly.

Inspector Walsh got his hat and coat. Come on. We need to talk to Peter Hobbs and Tom Briggs. Let's get some more coffee first. I'd like a sandwich, too. I'm hungry again.

بەئى؟

ئەو لە بارەى نامەكەوه زۆر توپە بوو. ئەيويست داىكم بكوژى. ئايا قسەى لەگەل

ئەكەن؟

ئىمە قسە لەگەل ھەمووان ئەكەين.

باشە تۆم بريدگسيش ھاتە مەتبەخەكەوه. ئايا قسەى لەگەل ئەكەن؟

من پرسىار ئەكەم بەرپرێز كلاركسون. كەى شيرەكەت برده سەرەوه؟

يۇشتمە سەرۋە دۋاى رۆگەر. ئەو ۋەستىا بۇ دەقەيەك. پاشان دووبارە دەستى يېكرد. نەزەم بە دايىك نەبوو پىشكەنەر. ئەو باۋكىمى كۈشت ئەزانى. زىستانى پېشوو دۋاى كرىسمس، سەيارەكەى بەرەو درەختىك لىخۇپى و باۋكىمى كۈشت.

پىشكەنەر ۋاللىش سەيرى پووخسارى دىاناي ئەكرد بە وورىيى. تىئەگەم. كەۋاتە تۇ ەتويست دايكت بكوژى؟

-يانا پىكەنى. ئەمويست بىكوژم بەلام نەمكۈشت. ئەتوانم زۆر شىتقان پېبلىم لە بارەى نەم خىزانەۋە پىشكەنەر. ھەموو كەس ئەمويست دايىك بمرى. مامە ئەلبىرت پارەى نەمى ئەمويست بۇ ژنەكەى، ئانى. ۋە پاشان براكەم. ئەو پارەى زۆرى پىويست بوو. خانوۋىيەكى گران و سەيارەيەكى گرانى ھەيە. ۋە بىر لە جاكى بىكەرەۋە. تۇ ئەۋە ئەزانى جاكى ھەزى بە دايىك نەبوو؟ ماۋەيەكى زۆر لەمەۋپىش كورپىكى جوان لىرە نىشى ئەكرد. ئەو باخەۋان بوو. جاكى ئەۋى زۆر خۇشەۋىست بەلام دايىك ۋوتى نەخىز. باخەۋان ھاۋسەرىكى باش نەبوو بۇ كچى كلاركسۇن.

پىشكەنەر ۋاللىش بە ھىمىنى گۈيى گرتىۋو. ھەموو ئەمانە زۆر خۇش بوون بەلام گرنگ بوون؟ لەۋانەيە. خىزانى كلاركسۇن چەندە دلخۇش بوون.

نىمە شوۋشە بەتالەكەى ھەبى خەۋمان لە ژوورەكەى تۇ دۇزىۋە پىشكەنەر ۋاللىش ۋوتى بە ھىمىنى. بە وورىيى سەيرى پووخسارى كرد.

دىانا لە ناكاۋ ھەستىا پووخسارى تۈرە بوو. چى؟ من لەۋىم دانەناۋە. من گۈي بۇ ئەمە ناگرم. ئەو رايكردە دەرەۋە.

باشە، باشە، باشە، پىشكەنەر ۋاللىش ۋوتى. ئەو تۇى خۇشەۋى عەرىف. پىۋىستە وورىا بىت.

عەرىف قۇستەر پىكەنى بەلام پووخسارى سوور ھەلگەر دووبارە.

كەسنىك ھەبى خەۋى خىستۋتە ناۋ شىرە گەرمەكەى مۇلىيەۋە، پىشكەنەر ۋوتى. خىزانەكە ھەموو لە مەتبەخ بوون دۋىنى شەۋ. پىتەر ھابىس و تۆم بىرگىسىش لەۋى بوون. يەككىيان مۇلى كۈشتۋە.

پىشكەنەر ۋاللىش چاكەت و كلۋەكەى لەبەركرد. دەى. پىۋىستە قىسە لەگەل پىتەر ھابىس و تۆم بىرگىس بىكەين. با ھەندى قاۋە بخۋىنەۋە سەرەتا. ھەزەم لە لەفەيەكىشە. من دووبارە برسېمە.

Chapter 6

They found Peter Hobbs under his car, an old green car. He got up slowly. He wore old blue trousers and a dirty orange shirt.

بەندى 6

ئەوان پىتەر ھابسىيان لە ژېر سەيارەكەيدا دۆزىيەو، سەيارەيەكى سەوزى كۆن. ئەو ھەستا بە ھىواشى. پانتولنىكى شىنى كۆن و تىشىرتىكى پىسى پرتەقالى لەبەردا بوو.

We want to talk about Mrs. Clarkson, inspector Walsh said. Oh, It's about her, Peter said. He looked at the inspector. I know she's dead. Someone in the village told me. Why did you go to the Clarkson's house last night? Jackie wanted me to come and see her brother, Roger. You're angry, she said. Come and tell Roger. I went to the house but nobody opened the door. so I made a lot of noise and then they opened the door. Old Mrs Clarkson wasn't there. But I told Roger. I told them all. Peter hit the car with his hand. I wanted to kill that woman. I lost my job, my first job, because of her. Last month I was in trouble with the police and that old woman wrote to my office and she told them about the police. I wanted to kill her. Take it easy, inspector Walsh said. What happened next? Jackie gave me some coffee, but her brother didn't listen to me, Peter said angrily. Then Tom Briggs came in. He wanted to talk to Roger, too. But Roger didn't listen to him. Jackie was very unhappy, she nearly cried. Then I went home. That's all.

I see. now tell me about the tablets. you went to the village on Thursday?

Tablets? Oh, yes. I remember. Jackie wanted me to get her mother's tablets from the village. I go to the village on my bicycle, this car doesn't work.

Thank you, Peter. That's all.

That's all? Peter laughed angrily. You are going to come back, I know that. I know the police.

Tom Briggs' farm was about half a mile away, near the river. It was not a big farm, and the house was old and dirty.

Not much money here, inspector Walsh said.

Tom Briggs was a young man, about twenty years old, with dirty hands and bad teeth. What's wrong?

Excuse me, I'm eating my dinner, he said.

We can wait. Finish your dinner, inspector Walsh said. We want to ask one or two questions about last night.

Come and wait in the front room, Tom said and opened the door.

Inspector Walsh looked at the things in the front room. There was an old black and white television, and some books on the table. There was a picture of a happy young girl with long brown hair on the table, too. Inspector Walsh looked at the picture for a long time. Who was the girl?

Tom Briggs came back in to the front room.

ئەمانەوى لە بارەى بەرپز کلارکسۆنەوه قسە بکەین، پشکنەر والش ووتى.

نۆه لە بارەى ئەوهوه، پیتەر ووتى. سەیری پشکنەرەکەى کرد. ئەزانم مردووه. کەسێک لە گۆندەکە پێى وۆت.

بۆچى پۆشتى بۆ مائى کلارکسۆن دوینى شهو؟

جاكى ویستی من بێم و براکەى، پۆگەر بێینم. تۆ توورەى ئەو ووتى. وەرەو بە پۆگەر بلى. پۆشتم بۆ خانوووەکەو کەس دەرگاکی لێنەکردمەوه. بۆیە دەنگە دەنگێکی زۆرم دروست کردو پاشان دەرگاکیان کردەوه. بەرپز کلارکسۆنى گەورە لەوى نەبوو. بەلام

بە پۇگەرەم ۋوت. بە ھەموۋىانەم ۋوت. پىتەر بە دەستى لە سەيارەكەى دا. ئەمۋىست ئەۋ ژنە بىكۇژم. ئىشەكەم لە دەست دا يەكەم ئىشى مەن بەھۇى ئەۋەۋە. مانگى پىشۋو مەن لە كىشەدا بووم لەگەل پۇلىس ۋە ئەۋ ژنە بەتەمەنە بۇ نوسىنگەكەى مەنى نوسى بوو ۋە پىنى ۋوتەن لە بارەى پۇلىسەۋە. ئەمۋىست بىكۇژم.

بە ئاسانى ۋەرىگەر، پىشكەنەر ۋالش ۋوتى. پاشان چى ۋورى دا؟
چاكى قاۋەى دامى بەلام براكەى گۇنى لى نەگرتەم. پىتەر ۋوتى بە توۋرەى. پاشان تۆم برىگس ھاتە ژوۋرەۋە. ئەۋىش ئەۋىست لەگەل پۇگەرە قىسە بىكات. بەلام پۇگەرە گۇنى لىنەگرت. چاكى زۇر غەمبار بوو خەرىك بوو بىگرى. پاشان پۇشتەۋە مائەۋە. ئەۋە ھەموو شتىكە.

تىنەگەم. ئىستا پىنە بلى لە بارەى ھەبەكانەۋە. تۇ پۇشتى بۇ گۈندەكە پىنچ شەممە؟
ھەب؟ ئۇۋە بەلى. بىرەم كەۋتەۋە. چاكى ۋىستى مەن ھەبەكانى دايكى بىكەم لە گۈندەكە. پۇشتەم بۇ گۈندەكە بە پاسكىلەكەم، ئەم سەيارەى ئىش ناكات. سوپاس پىتەر، تەۋاۋ.

تەۋاۋ؟ پىتەر پىكەنى بە توۋرەى. ئىۋە ئەگەرپىنەۋە ئەزانەم. پۇلىس ئەناسم.
كىلگەكەى تۆم برىگس نىكەى نىۋ مىل دور بوو. نىكى پوۋبارەكە. كىلگەكەى گەرە نەبوو ۋە خانوۋەكە كۆن ۋ پىس بوو.

پارەى زۇرى لى نىە ئىرە، پىشكەنەر ۋالش ۋوتى.
تۆم برىگس پىۋىكى گەنچ بوو نىكەى سى سال بوو دەستەكانى پىس ۋ دانى خراپ بوو. چى بوۋە؟ بە يارمەتتەن ناننى ئىۋارە ئەخۇم، ئەۋ ۋوتى.

ئەتۋانەن چاۋەرەى بىكەن. نانەكەت تەۋاۋ بىكە، پىشكەنەر ۋالش ۋوتى. ئەمانەۋى يەك دوو پىسىار بىكەن لە بارەى دۋىنى شەۋەۋە.

ۋەرن چاۋەرەى بىكەن لە ژوۋرى پىشەۋە، تۆم ۋوتى ۋ دەرگاكەى كىردەۋە.
پىشكەنەر ۋالش سەىرى شتەكانى كىرد لە ژوۋرى پىشەۋە. تەلەفزیۋنىكى كۆنى پەش ۋ سىپى لىبۋو ۋە چەند كىتەبىك لەسەر مېزەكە. ۋىنەى كچىكى گەنجى دىخۇشى لىبۋو بە قىزىكى قاۋەى دىرژەۋە لەسەر مېزەكە. پىشكەنەر ۋالش سەىرى ۋىنەكەى كىرد بۇ ماۋەىكى زۇر. ئەۋ كچە كى بوو؟

تۆم برىگس ھاتەۋە بۇ ژوۋرەكەى پىشەۋە.

Finished? Inspector Walsh asked. You know Mrs. Clarkson is dead?

Tom Briggs sat down suddenly on the nearest chair. What? How did she die? When did it happen? I was there last night.

She died last night or early this morning. What did you do last night?

Me? Why are you asking me? I went there to meet Mr. Clarkson, Roger. I'm losing money on this farm and I need more land. I want half Mrs. Clarkson's garden.

You went in to the kitchen. What did you do next? Can you remember?

Tom Briggs looked at sergeant Foster and then back at inspector Walsh. I remember it very well. All the family were in the kitchen. Peter Hobbs was there, too. I talked to Roger. He wants his mother to sell the house. But he wants the land. He doesn't want me to have it. But now Mrs Clarkson is dead. What's going to happen now?

Inspector Walsh got up and took the picture of the girl from the table. Who's this?

Tom's face went red. Who? Oh, That's a friend. It's not... It was a long time ago.

The two detectives walked back to the Clarksons' house through the garden. It was beautiful, green and quiet.

Inspector Walsh felt tired and hungry. Who killed Molly? He knew the answer now, but he needed to ask one or two more questions.

Let's go, sergeant, he said, and put on his hat again.

Tomorrow is a new day.

تهواو؟ پشکنهر والش پرسیارى کرد. ئەزانى بهرێز کلارکسون مردوو؟
تۆم بریگس له ناكاو دانیشیت لهسەر نزیکترین کورسی، چى؟ چون مردوو؟ كهى نهوه
پرووی داوه؟ من لهوئى بووم دوینى شهو.

ئەو دۇيىنى شەو يان ئەم بەيانىە زوو مردووه. تۇ چىت ئەكرد دۇيىنى شەو؟
من؟ بۇچى پرسىيارم لىئەكەن؟ پۇشتەم بۇ ئەوى تا بەرپىز كلاركسۇن، پۇگەر بىيىنم. من
پارە لەدەست ئەدەم لەسەر ئەم كىلگەيە وەپىيۇستەم بە زەوى زىاترە. نىوہى
باخچەكەى بەرپىز كلاركسۇنم ئەوى.

ئىوہ پۇشتەن بۇ مەتبەخەكە. چىت كەرد دواتر؟ لەبىرتە؟
تۆم برىگس سەيرى عەرىف فۇستەرى كەرد پاشان پىشكەنەر والىش. زۇر باش لەبىرمە.
هەموو خىزانەكە لە مەتبەخ بوون. پىتەر ھابىسش لەوى بوو. قىسەم لەگەل پۇگەر كەرد.
ئەو ئەيۇستە داىكى خانووەكە بفروشىت. بەلام ئەو زەويەكەى ئەوى. نايەوى من
ھەمبى. بەلام ئىستە بەرپىز كلاركسۇن مردووه. چى پرو ئەدات ئىستە؟
پىشكەنەر والىش ھەستەو وىنەى كچەكەى ھەلگەرت لەسەر مىزەكە. ئەمە كىيە؟
پروخسارى تۆم سوور ھەلگەرا. كى؟ ئۆھ، ئەو ھاپىيەكە. ئەو نا... ئەو ماوہىەكى
زۇر لەمەوپىش بوو.

دو پۇلىسەكە گەرانەوہ بۇ خانووەكەى كلاركسۇن بە ناو باخچەكەدا. جوان و سەوزو
بىدەنگ بوو. پىشكەنەر والىش ھەستەى بە ماندووبوون و برىسىتى كەرد. كى مۇلى
كوشتووه؟ ئەو ئىستە وەلامەكەى ئەزانى بەلام پىيۇستەى بەوہ بوو يەك يان دوو
پرسىيارى تەرىكات.

با برۇيىن عەرىف، ئەو ووتى وە كلاوہكەى لەسەر كەردەوہ دووبارە. سەبەيىنى پۇژىكى
نۇيە.

Chapter 7

On Monday morning sergeant Foster went to Roger's office and asked some questions. And then he went to Albert's house and asked some more questions. Inspector Walsh sat in his office and telephoned. He made phone calls about Peter Hobbs and he made phone calls about Tom Briggs. And then he had some coffee and sandwiches. At three o'clock the two detectives drove to the Clarksons house.

I would like to see everyone, he told Roger.

Everyone came in to the sitting room and sat down. Inspector Walsh stood in front of the windows and looked at them, one by one. I want to talk to you. Someone killed Molly Clarkson. Someone put sleeping tablets in her hot milk and killed her. Nobody wanted to tell me the true story but now I know the true story and I'm going to tell you.

ھىندى 7

ھىيانى دوو شەممە ھەرىف فۇستەر پۇشت بۇ نوسىنگەكەى پۇگەر ھەندى پرسىياري کرد. وە پاشان پۇشت بۇ مالى ئەلبىرت و ھەندى پرسىياري تری کرد. پشکنەر والش ە نوسىنگەكەى دانىشتىبوو تەلەفۇنى ئەکرد. تەلەفۇنى کرد لە بارەى پیتەر ھابسەوہ وە تەلەفۇنى کرد لە بارەى تۆم برىگسەوہ. وە پاشان ھەندى قاوہ و لەفەى خوارد. دوو پۇلىسەكە سەعات سى لىيانخوپى بۇ مالى کلارکسۇن.

ھەزەكەم ھەمووتان بېينم، بە پۇگەرى ووت.

ھەمووان ھاتن بۇ ژوورى دانىشتن و دانىشتن.

پشکنەر والش راوہ ستا لەبەردەم پەنجەرەکانداو سەیری ئەوانى کرد يەك بە يەك. ئەمەوى قسەتان لەگەل بکەم. کەسێک مۆلى کلارکسۇنى کوشتووہ. کەسێک ھەبى

خەوی خستۆتە ناو شیرە گەرمەکە ی ئەوەوەو کوشتویەتی. کەس نەویست چیۆکە راستیەکە بە من بڵی بەلام نیستا من چیۆکە راستیەکە ئەزانم وە بە ئیوہ ئەلیم.

The two dogs came slowly in to the room and sat down at Diane's feet. It was very quiet in the room.

The inspector looked at Albert. Mr. king, your wife is very ill and needs a nurse. You told me this. You didn't tell me about your house. You're selling your house next month because you need the money.

Albert was angry. Last year I asked Molly's husband for some money, and he said yes. but then he died in an accident.

accident? Diane cried. That was no accident. Mother killed daddy because she wanted his money.

Let's talk about you now, Diane, said inspector Walsh. You visited your mother every month and you took money from her. Last month she gave you money for your television. This month she gave you money for your telephone. Every month you told your mother : It was no accident, you killed daddy. I'm going to tell the police. Your mother was afraid of the police and so she gave you the money. But in the end she wanted to stop you. She told Dr Pratt. No more money, she told Dr Pratt on Thursday, and on Saturday she died. You took the hot milk to your mother, what did she tell you?

Diane began to cry. I loved daddy. He always gave money to me, he loved me. It was mother, she didn't love daddy and she didn't love me. Diane stopped. The dogs got up and went to the door. It's true, I took a lot of money from mother. On Saturday he told me, no more money. I wanted to kill her, but I didn't.

The dogs came back and sat down again at Diane's feet. inspector Walsh looked at Roger. Mr. Clarkson also needed money.

Roger's face went red. Don't tell them, Please.
Mr. Clarkson lost his job last month. He has no money. But he has an expensive house and an expensive car. He likes expensive things.
His sisters looked at him, but Roger put his hand over his eyes. Don't talk to me.
It doesn't matter now, Diane said. Mother is dead and we have a lot of money. You don't need a job.
Roger's face went red again. Be quiet Diane.
Now, inspector Walsh began again. Peter Hobbs is a very angry young man. Mrs. Clarkson was not very nice to him. He got the sleeping tablets from the shop. But did he put the tablets in the hot milk? I think not. Tom Briggs wanted half the garden for his farm. He was in the kitchen that night. Did he put sleeping tablets in the hot milk? I think not.

دو سەگەكە بە ھىۋاشى ھاتنە ژوورەو ەلە پىلى دىاناۋە دانىشتى. ژوورەكە زۆر ھىمەن بوو.

پىشكەنرەكە سەيرى ئەلبىرتى كىرد. بەرېز كىنگ ژنەكەت زۆر نەخۇشەو پىيۋىستى بە پەرسىتارىكە. تۆ ئەمەت پىيۋىست. تۆ پىت نەووتەم لە بارەى خانوۋەكەتەو. تۆ مانگى داھاتوۋ خانوۋەكەت ئەفرۇشى لەبەرئەوۋى پارەت پىيۋىستە.

ئەلبىرت توۋرە بوو. سالى پىشۋو داوام لە مىردى مولى كىرد بۆ ھەندى پارە ووتى بەئى. بەلام دواتر ئەو لە پووداۋىكدا مرد.

پووداۋ؟ دىانا گىريا. ئەو پووداۋ نەبوو دايكەم باركىم كۈشت چۈنكە پارەى ئەوۋى ئەۋىست.

با لە بارەى تۆۋە قىسە بىكەين ئىستا دىانا، پىشكەنر والىش ووتى. تۆ سەردانى دايكت كىردوۋە ھەموو مانگى ەو پارەت لىۋەرگرتوۋە. مانگى پىشۋو ئەو پارەى داۋە بە تۆ بىر تەلەزىۋنەكەت. ئەم مانگە ئەو پارەى داۋە بە تۆ بۆ تەلەفۇنەكەت. ھەموو مانگى بە دايكت ووتوۋ : ئەو پووداۋ نەبوو، تۆ باۋكىم كۈشت. مەن بە پۇلىس ئەلىم. دايكت

ترساوۋە لە پۇلىس بۇيە پارەى داوۋە بە تۇ. بەلام لە كۇتايدا ئەو ويىستويەتى تۇ پابىگرى. ئەو بە دىكتۇر پراتى ووتوۋ. ئىتر پارە نىيە ئەو پىنچ شەممە بە دىكتۇر پراتى ووتوۋ. وە شەممە ئەو مرد. تۇ شىرە گەرمەكەت برد بۇ دايكت، ئەو چى بە تۇ ووت؟ دىانا دەستى كرد بە گرىان. مەن باوكم خۇشەدەويست. ئەو ھەمىشە پارەى ئەدا بە مەن. ئەو مەنى خۇشەدەويست. ئەوۋە دايكم بوو كە باوكمى خۇشەدەويست و مەنى خۇشەدەويست. دىانا وەستا. سەگەكان ھەستان و پۇشتى بۇ لاي دەرگاگە. ئەوۋە راستە پارەيەكى زۇرم لە دايكم وەرئەگرت. پۇژى شەممە ئەو بە مەنى ووت ئىتر پارە نىيە. ويىستەم بىكوژم بەلام نەمكوشت.

سەگەكان گەرانەوۋە دووبارە لاي پىنى دىانا دانىشتەن. پىشكەنەر والىش سەيرى پۇگەرى كرد. ھەروەھا بەرپىز كلاركسۇنىش پىيوستى بە پارە بوو.

پووخسارى پۇگەر سوور ھەلگەر. پىنيان مەلى تىكايە. بەرپىز كلاركسۇن ئىشەكەى لەدەست داوۋە مانگى پىشوو. ھىچ پارەى نىيە. بەلام خانوويەكى گرانبەھاو سەيارەيەكى گرانبەھاى ھەيە. ئەو ھەزى لە شتى گرانبەھاىە. خوشكەكانى سەيرى ئەويان كرد بەلام پۇگەر دەستى خىستە سەر چاوى. قىسەم لەگەل مەكەن.

ئىستا كىشە نىيە، دىانا ووتى. دايكم مردوۋە ئىمە پارەى زۇرمان ھەيە. تۇ پىيوستت بە ئىش نىيە.

پووخسارى پۇگەر سوور ھەلگەر دووبارە، بىدەنگ بە دىانا. ئىستا پىشكەنەر والىش دەستى پىكرد دووبارە. پىتەر ھابىس گەنجىكى زۇر توۋرەيە. بەرپىز كلاركسۇن زۇر خاۋزداۋ نەبوو لاي ئەو. ئەو ھەبى خەوى لە دوۋكانەكە كرى بوو. بەلام ئەو ھەبەكانى خىستبوۋە ناو شىرە گەرمەكەۋە؟ پىموانىيە. تۇم بىرىگىس نىوۋەى باخچەكەى ئەويست بۇ كىلگەكەى. ئەو لە مەتبەخەكە بوۋە ئەو شەۋە. ئايا ئەو ھەبى خەوى كىدوۋەتە ناو شىرە گەرمەكەۋە؟ پىموانىيە.

Suddenly it began to rain. For a minute everyone watched it through the window. Jackie took a cigarette from her bag and began to smoke.

But someone wanted Peter Hobbs to come in to the kitchen that night. She wanted everyone to see him, and listen to him. inspector Walsh said.

She...? I don't understand, Roger began, and stopped.

Inspector Walsh moved away from the window and sat down. I'm going to tell you the true story now.

Miss Clarkson, you wanted Peter Hobbs to come to the house that night. He was angry with your mother because of that letter. He said: I want to kill her. And you wanted everyone to hear that. why?

Jackie's face went white. It's not true. What about Diane? You found the empty bottle in her bag.

Diane stood up, in my bag? Jackie. What are you talking about?

Be quiet, please, and sit down, inspector Walsh said. He looked at Jackie. It's true: we found the bottle in Diane's bag. But how do you know that? We didn't tell you.

You did ... before ... you told me before.

No. we found the empty bottle in Diane's room. We told you that. You talked about Diane's bag, we didn't tell you. Sergeant Foster wrote it all down. Inspector Walsh looked carefully at Jackie. Along time ago, you knew Tom Briggs. He was the gardener here and you loved him. But your mother didn't like him.

Jackie put her hands to her head. No, No.

We found your picture, an old on, in Mr. Briggs' house. You were younger then, and your hair was long. Last year Tom Briggs came back, and you wanted him. He loved you, too, but he had no money. He wanted the garden for his farm, he wanted money, he wanted you. But your mother said no. In the end, you wanted to kill your mother... and you did kill her. Your mother went downstairs to see the dogs and

you put the sleeping tablets in her hot milk. Later, you put the empty bottle in Diane's bag.

Jackie stood up. Her eyes were dark and afraid. You don't understand, she cried. Mother gave me nothing... all those years. I wanted to be happy... to be with Tom. That's all. I love Tom, and he loves me. But mother said no. Always no. Then she began to cry. Nobody looked at her.

Jackie left the house in a police car. Inspector Walsh watched and then walked slowly to his car. He felt tired and hungry.

لە ناکاۋ باران بارىن دەستى پىکرد. بۇ دەقەيەك ھەموۋان سەيرىيان کرد لە پەنجەرەكەۋە. جاكى جگەرەيەكى دەرھىنا لە جانتاكەى و دەستى بە كىشانى کرد. بەلام كەسىك وىستى پىتەر ھابىس بىت بۇ مەتبەخەكە ئەۋ شەۋە. ئەۋ وىستى ھەموۋان ئەۋ بىيىن ۋە گۆنېيىستى ئەۋ بن، پىشكەنر والىش ووتى. ئەۋ...؟ تىناگەم، پۆگەر دەستى پىکردو ھەستا.

پىشكەنر والىش لە پەنجەرەكە دورۇر كەۋتەۋەۋە دانىشت. من ئىستا چىرۆكە راستىيەكەتان پى ئەلېم. بەرېز كلاركسۇن تۆ وىستت پىتەر ھابىس بىت بۇ خانوۋەكە ئەۋ شەۋە. ئەۋ زۆر توۋرە بوو لە دايكى تۆ بە ھۆى نامەكەۋە. ئەۋ ووتى : ئەمەۋى بىكۆزم. ۋە تۆ وىستت ھەموۋان ئەۋە بىيىست. بۆچى؟

پروخسارى جاكى سىپى ھەلگەرا. ئەۋە راست نىيە. ئەى ديانا؟ ئىۋە شوۋشە بەتالەكەتان لە ناۋ جانتاكەى ئەۋدا دۆزىيەۋە.

ديانا ھەستا. ناۋ جانتاكەى من؟ جاكى تۆ لە بارەى چىيەۋە قىسە ئەكەى؟ تىكايە بىدەنگ بن و دانىشن، پىشكەنر والىش ووتى. ئەۋ سەيرى جاكى کرد. ئەمە راستە: ئىمە شوۋشەكەمان لە جانتاكەى ديانا دۆزىيەۋە. بەلام تۆ چۈن ئەمە ئەزانى؟ ئىمە بە تۆمان نەۋوتوۋە.

بە منتان ووت... پىشتى... بە منتان ووت پىشتى. نەخىر ئىمە شوۋشە بەتالەكەمان لە ژورەكەى ديانا دۆزىيەۋە. ئىمە ئاۋامان بە تۆ ووت. تۆ لە بارەى جانتاكەى دياناۋە قىسە ئەكەى. ئىمە بە تۆمان نەۋوت. ھەرىف فۆستەر ھەموۋى نوۋسىيەۋە. پىشكەنر والىش بە وورىيى سەيرى جاكى کرد.

ماۋەيەكى زۆر لەمەۋپىش تۆم بىرىگىست ناسىۋە تۆ.ئەۋ باخەۋان بوۋە لىرە ۋە تۆ خۇشتۋىستۋە. بەلام دايكت ھەزى بە ئەۋ نەبوۋە.

جاكى دەستەكانى لەسەر سەرى دانا. نەخىر نەخىر.

ئىمە ۋىنەكەى تۆمان دۆزىۋە، ۋىنەكەى كۆن، لە خانوۋەكەى بەرپىز بىرىگىس. تۆ گەنجەرى ئەۋ كاتە ۋە قىز دىرپىز بوۋ. سالى پىشۋو تۆم بىرىگىس گەپرايەۋە ۋە تۆ ئەۋت ۋىست. ئەۋىش تۆى خۇشۋىست بەلام ھىچ پارەى نەبوۋ. ئەۋ باخچەكەى ئەۋىست بۆ كىلگەكەى ئەۋ پارەى ئەۋىست ئەۋ تۆى ئەۋىست. بەلام دايكت ۋوتى نەخىر. لە كۆتايىدا تۆ ۋىست دايكت بىكۆزى... ۋە كۈشتت. دايكت پۇشتە خۋارەۋە بۆ بىنىنى سەگەكان ۋە تۆ ھەبى خەۋت كىرە ناۋ شىرە گەرمەكەى ئەۋەۋە. دواتر تۆ شوۋشە بەتالەكەت لە ناۋ جانتاكەى ديانا دانا.

جاكى ھەستا. چاۋەكانى تارىك ۋ ترسا بوۋن. تۆ تىناگەى، ئەۋ گىرا. دايكم ھىچى نەدا بە من ... ئەم ھەموو سالانە. ئەۋىست دىخۇش بىم... لەگەل تۆم بىم. ئەۋە ھەموو شىكە. من تۆم خۇشەۋى ۋە ئەۋ مىنى خۇشەۋى. بەلام دايكم ۋوتى نەخىر. ھەمىشە نەخىر. پاشان دەستى بە گىران كىر. كەس سەيرى ئەۋى نەكىر.

جاكى خانوۋەكەى بەجىھىشت بە سەيارەى پۇلىس. پىشكەنر ۋالش سەيرى كىرە پاشان بە ھىۋاشى پۇشت بۆ لای سەيارەكەى. ئەۋ ھەستى بە ماندوۋبوۋن ۋ برسىتى كىر.

He stopped and looked back at the house.

Well, he said to sergeant Foster, in the end, they got the money: Albert, Roger, Diane. They are all rich now. But are they going to be happy?

He got in to the car. Let's go, he said. I'm hungry, I need a sandwich.

ئەۋ ۋەستاۋ سەيرى خانوۋەكەى كىرەۋە.

باشە، ئەۋ بە ھەرىف فۇستەرى ۋوت، لە كۆتايىدا پارەكەيان دەستكەۋت: ئەلبەرت،

رۇگەر، ديانا. ھەموۋيان دەۋلەمەندى ئىستا. بەلام ئايا دىخۇش ئەبىن؟

سۋارى سەيارەكەى بوۋ. با بىرۋىن ئەۋ ۋوتى. من برسىمە، پىۋىستىم بە لەفەيەكە.

There's a story as an example for rule 1 and also there's the audio for this story listen and read then find the phrases Windswept

(4:50) Written by Nadine D'Souza. A Copperpod tree learns that it takes two to tango.

The Copperpod tree was in full bloom. Vibrant and vivacious it swayed gracefully from side to side, sending down a shower of copper yellow petals. "Gosh, you're beautiful!" exclaimed the other trees.

The Copperpod tree stood up straight and rustled its leaves, clearly enjoying the attention. A gust of wind blew through the forest causing all the trees to bend westwards.

"Oh no...my flowers!" cried the Copperpod tree, trying its best to stand still. Another gust of wind sent the trees swaying the other way.

"That's enough!" said the Copperpod tree, as a bunch of flowers fell from its top most branches, "I've just about had enough!"

All the other trees turned to look.

"Now look here Mr. Wind, I refuse to dance to your tunes anymore! I wish to sway by myself! Not the way you want me to!" said the Copperpod tree firmly. A gentle whisper broke out among the trees.

The wind stopped blowing. The din of dead silence rang through the forest. A moment later the wind swept through the air again. It circled around the trees and made a whooshing sound. But it never touched the Copperpod tree.

The Copperpod tree watched the other trees giggle as the wind tickled their branches. Then it turned the other way and admired its flowers. Out of the corner of its eye it looked to see if any tree was watching. But they were all dancing with the wind.

The Copperpod tree tried to ruffle its flowers. But it couldn't. It tried to shake its branches. But it couldn't. It

tried to lean closer to the other tress. But it couldn't. All it could do was stand still.

"Gosh, you're beautiful!" said the trees. A few days later, the Copperpod tree opened its tired eyes with a glimmer of hope. But the other trees were looking elsewhere. They were looking at the Gulmohar tree, which was ablaze with fiery red flowers. It was scattering it's petals in the air like tiny

sparks of fire. The wind blew around it; tousling its branches and making its flowers flush an even brighter red. Nobody paid any attention to the Copperpod tree which was all bent now. There wasn't a single copper yellow flower on it. Dried flowers and leaves still clung to its branches.

The Copperpod tree let out a groan. Its trunk was hurting from standing so still. It longed to sway at least once! But the wind refused to even come near it.

"Alright, Mr. Wind, I'm sorry! The truth is that I need you," sighed the Copperpod tree. It felt a slight waft of air near its side. The wind had come closer to listen.

"I know I'm a big beautiful tree, with lovely flowers and healthy branches and a nice strong trunk. But all that doesn't matter, if all I can do is be still!" said the Copperpod tree.

"I want to sprinkle my petals over the little children that sit beneath me. I want to reach out my branches and kiss the sky. I want to stretch and protect the people that take shelter under me. I want to dance again. I want to be a living, breathing tree that sways with the wind!" the Copperpod tree hunched lower, unable to even stand up straight anymore.

A gentle breeze floated over the Copperpod tree. It started out at its roots, awakening them from their slumber. It traveled upwards wrapping itself around its trunk and permeating through its gnarled branches. It gave the tree a

little shake, causing its dried flowers and leaves to fall away. It nuzzled the little flower buds which started blooming. The wind encompassed the Copperpod tree in a giant hug and swayed with it in a soft gentle dance. The Copperpod tree threw its branches around the wind and danced like it had never danced before!

The phrases:

گرێکان

was in full bloom

له گه‌شانه‌وه‌ی ته‌واودا بوو

it swayed gracefully

به جوانی نه‌شه‌کایه‌وه

copper yellow petals

په‌ری گۆلی زه‌ردی مسی

exclaimed the other tree

بانگی دره‌خته‌که‌ی تری کرد

rustled its leaves

گه‌لاکانی گه‌ه‌یان ده‌هات

A gust of wind

گه‌رده‌لولی په‌شه‌با

the other trees giggle

دره‌خته‌کانی تر پێده‌که‌نین

the wind tickled their branches

با ختوکه‌ی لقه‌کانی نه‌دان

ruffle its flowers

گۆله‌کانی بشه‌کێنێته‌وه

a glimmer of hope

تروسکه‌یه‌ک له هیوا

tousling its branches

لقه‌کانی نه‌له‌رانه‌وه

let out a groan

نالاندی

Its trunk

قه‌ده‌که‌ی

a slight waft of air

شه‌پۆلیک هه‌وای نه‌رم

hunched lower

خۆی نزم‌تر کرده‌وه

awakening them from their slumber

له‌خه‌و به‌ ناگای هێنان

چون به نینگلیزی قسه بکەى وهك زمانى يەکمەى خۆت

listen and watch the video on the DVD for learning some important phrases

Here are some idioms that may be you can't find them in dictionary there's no audio with it

ENGLISH IDIOMS: Insects & fish

زاراوهى نینگلیزى: میروو وه ماسى

IDIOM 1: 'big fish in a small pond'

-> MEANING: an important person in a small place

-> EXAMPLE: He wasn't so important in New York but in Small Ville he is a big fish in a small pond.

زاراوهى 1: ماسى گهواره له ناو چهوزى بچوکدا

ماناکهى: کهسینکى گرنگ له شوینکى بچوک

IDIOM 2: 'mad as a hornet'

-> MEANING: very angry, in a fighting mood

-> EXAMPLE: He was as mad as a hornet when he came to work this morning.

زاراوهى 2: شیت وهك زهردهواله

ماناکهى: زور توپه، له حالى شهپدا

IDIOM 3: 'flea in one's ear'

-> MEANING: an idea or answer that is not welcome

-> EXAMPLE: I think that I put a flea in his ear when I told him about the computer problems.

زاراوهى 3: کینچ له ناو گوینى کهسینکدا

ماناکهى: بیروکهیهک یان وه لامیک که پهسه ندرکراو نییه

IDIOM 4: 'world is one's oyster'

-> MEANING: one can get anything in the world

-> EXAMPLE: When you graduate from university the world will be your oyster so don't worry about the future.

زاراوەى 4: جیهان گۆنچکە ماسى کەسێکە
ماناکەى: کەسێک کە ئەتوانى هەموو شتێک بەدەست بەئینیت لە دنیا دا

IDIOM 5: 'ants in one's pants'

-> MEANING: Restlessness

-> EXAMPLE: The teacher asked the little boy if he had ants in his pants when he kept moving around in his seat

زاراوەى 5: مێروولە لە ناو بیجامەى کەسێکدا
ماناکەى: بزێو

ENGLISH IDIOMS: The food II

زاراوەى ئینگلیزى: خۆراک

IDIOM 1: 'bad egg'

-> MEANING: a bad person

-> EXAMPLE: That man is a bad egg so you should try and avoid him if you can.

زاراوەى 1: هێلکەى خراپ

ماناکەى: کەسێکى خراپ

IDIOM 2: 'cut the mustard'

-> MEANING: succeed, do adequately what needs to be done

-> EXAMPLE: He wasn't able to cut the mustard so he had to leave the army after only one year.

زاراوهی 2: خەردەل بێرین

ماناکە ی: سەرکەوتن، بە تەواوی ئەوە بکات کە پێویستە بکری

IDIOM 3: 'duck soup'

-> MEANING: a task that doesn't require much effort

-> EXAMPLE: It was duck soup. I was able to finish everything early last night.

زاراوهی 3: شۆربای مراوی

ماناکە ی: کارێک کە زۆر هەوڵی پێویست نییە

IDIOM 4: 'in the soup'

-> MEANING: in serious trouble, in disorder

-> EXAMPLE: She is really in the soup now. She told her boss that she was sick but he saw her downtown shopping.

زاراوهی 4: لە ناو شۆربا

ماناکە ی: لە ناو کێشەیهکی جدی دا، لە پەشێوی دا

IDIOM 5: 'full of beans'

-> MEANING: feel energetic, in high spirits

-> EXAMPLE: She is full of beans tonight and doesn't want to stop talking.

زاراوهی 5: پڕ لە پاقلە

ماناکە ی: هەست کردن بە چالاکی، وەرە بەرز

Second rule : دووهم دەستور :

Never Study Grammar Rules

ھەرگىز دەستورەكانى پىزماڭ مەخوينە

The Vital Secret For English Learning Power

نەينى بالا بۇ ھىزى فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى

Stop studying grammar.
Stop studying grammar.

وازيھىنە لە خويندى پىزماڭ

وازيھىنە لە خويندى پىزماڭ

Right now. Stop. Put away your grammar books and textbooks. Grammar rules teach you to think about English, but you want to speak automatically-- without thinking!

With our system, you learn English without grammar study. Your speaking improves quickly. You succeed.

You speak English naturally.

you must follow Rule 2.

we will discuss the most important rule for speaking English easily.

continue to improve your English, in the other lessons we'll teach you how to learn grammar automatically.

ھەر ئىستا وازىھىنە. تىكىست بووك و كىتابى پىزماڭ ھەلبىگرە. ياساكانى پىزماڭ فېرى
ئەرەت ئەكا بىر بگەيتەو لە ئىنگلىزى، بەلام تۆ ئەتەوى ئۆتوماتىكى قسە بگەى بەبى
بىرکردنەو.

لەگەل ئەم سىستەمەى ئىمەدا تۆ فېرى ئىنگلىزى ئەبى بەبى خويندى پىزماڭ.
قسەکردنت باشتر ئەبى بە خىرايى. پىشئەكەوى. بەشئەوہەكى سروسىتى بە ئىنگلىزى

چۆن بەئىنگلىزى قسە بىكەى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خۆت

قسە ئەكەى. پىۋىستە پەپرەۋى دەستورى دوۋەم بىكەى. ئىمە باسى گىرنگىرەن ياسا ئەكەىن بۇ قسە كىردى ئىنگلىزى بە ئاسانى. بەردەۋام بە لە باشتىر كىردى ئىنگلىزىكەت، ئىمە لە ۋانەكانى تردا فىرت ئەكەىن چۆن ئۆتوماتىكى فىرى پىزمان بىيى.

There's a video for rule 2 on the DVD and this is the text of the video

Rule 2

Hi, I'm Joe Weiss, one of the directors of Learn Real English. And today I'm going to be speaking with you about the second rule of speaking excellent English. So what is that rule? Okay, the second rule is don't study grammar rules. I know you may be surprised, but it is a very important rule. You're surprised because most students are told when they're learning English that they must study grammar rules. And they've been learning English for many years. Some of them in high school. Some of you have been learning at University or in a language school. So now I have a question for you. Have you been successful? Do you feel good about how your English learning is progressing? Many of you have been studying for a number of years. So here's the question you need to ask yourself. Are you able to speak English quickly, easily and automatically? If not, then you need to ask why. Why are you not able to speak English quickly, easily, automatically? That's what you want. Well the reason is because you've been studying the wrong way. But I'll tell you. It's not your fault. Many people experience this same frustration. And why is it that they experience this frustration? Why are they not able to speak quickly, easily and automatically when they speak English?

Well the reason is because they focus too much on grammar. They study grammar rules far too much.

Why do they do this? Well the reason is because their teachers tell them that is the way that you learn the English language. They tell you the best way is to study grammar rules. And you look at your textbooks.

The textbooks have many grammar rules in them. So as a result, that's why many people believe it's very important to study these grammar rules.

So I know the next question you may have is why is it important to not study grammar? Well there have been a lot of reports, there's a lot of research that shows that when you actually study grammar rules it

impairs your ability to speak. When you go and speak the English language, you think of these grammar rules. They're in your head. Instead of trying to automatically speak, you try to remember the grammar rules. So it's not automatic. And one of the main problems with this is that you cannot speak quickly. You cannot speak easily or automatically either.

Now when you're writing, it is different. You have plenty of time. You can write slowly. You can go and correct yourself. You can even consult a book or ask a friend what the best way is to write something.

But when you're speaking, you do not have that much time. If someone asks you a question, they want to hear your response immediately. And you want to be confident when you talk with them.

So I know many people probably have the same question right now. How is it that a native speaker learns grammar? Well, I'm a native speaker so I think that I can answer that question. When I was learning to speak English, I did not study grammar rules. I didn't even know what a grammar rule was. The only time

I began learning grammar rules was when I was in high school. And that was only as a means of helping to better my writing skills.

Now we've already talked about writing and how that's different than speaking. But the way to learn how to speak grammatically proper English is by a lot of input. And what I mean by input is taking things in.

For the most part I mean listening. Taking things in through your ears. You hear the way grammar sounds. So when you hear someone speaking, you know when it sounds right. You don't have to think about what tense it is. Is this the past tense? Is this the present tense? You just know that it sounds right. And when you go to speak, you'll use the correct grammar. This is one of the keys to speaking quickly, easily and effectively.

Now we've already gone over what Rule 2 is and I want you to repeat it with me. Ready? Don't study grammar rules. In fact, I'm going to take this one step further. If you have textbooks, it's time to throw them away. Textbooks that teach grammar will only hurt your ability to speak English, so it's time to throw them away. You can even light them on fire if you want. Just don't use them to learn English.

Okay, so as we promised you, we'll be sending you an e-mail every day. So in the next couple of days

you'll be receiving some more information from us. And in these e-mails you will get to see how to learn grammar easily. And I will tell you, it is not going to involve memorizing grammar rules so you can be happy about that. I'm happy that I don't have to tell you to memorize these grammar rules.

So keep an eye on your inbox to your e-mail and I hope that you're excited to get these next e-mails because we're excited to share them with you. Now we've come to the end of Rule 2, I want us to all say it again. Don't study grammar rules. Okay. I wanted to leave you with that. I hope you've enjoyed this video and I look forward to providing you with more teaching soon.

دەستورى 2

سلاو، من جۇ دەسىم يەكەك لە سەرىەرشتىارانى فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى راستى. وە ئەمىرۇ قىسەتان لەگەل ئەكەم لە بارەى دووم دەستورى قىسە كىردى ئىنگلىزى زۇر بە باشى. كەواتە ئەو دەستورە چىيە؟ باشە، ئەو دەستورە ئەلى ياساكانى پىزمان مەخوئە. ئەزانم لەوانەيە سەرتان سوپەمىنى بەلام ئەم دەستورە زۇر گىرگە. سەرتان سوپەمىنى لەبەرئەوەى زۇربەى خوئىندكارەكان پىيان ئەوترى كاتىك كە فېرى ئىنگلىزى ئەم ئەبى ياساكانى پىزمان بخوئىن. وە خوئان فېرى ئىنگلىزى ئەكەن بۇ چەند سالىكى زۇر. ھەندىك لە قۇناغى ئامادەى. ھەندىكتان لە زانكو فېر بوون يان لە قوتابخانەى زمان. بۇيە ئىستا پرسىارىكم لە ئىو ھەيە، ئايا سەركەوتو بوون؟ ئايا ھەستە باشە لە بارەى ئەوەى كە چۈن فېربوونى ئىنگلىزىت پىشئەكەوى؟ زۇربەى زۇرتان بۇ چەند سالىكە ئەخوئى. بۇيە پرسىارەكە لىرەدايە، پىويستە لە خۇت بېرسى. ئايا ئەتوانى بە خىرايى و ئاسانى و ئۆتوماتىكى بە ئىنگلىزى قىسە بىكەى؟ ئەگەر نا پىويستە بېرسى بۇچى؟ بۇچى ناتوانى بە خىرايى و ئاسانى و ئۆتوماتىكى بە ئىنگلىزى قىسە بىكەى؟ ئەمە ئەوەيە كە تۆ ئەتەوى. باشە ھۇكارەكە لەبەرئەوەيە كە تۆ بە شىوازىكى ھەلە خوئىندووتە بەلام پىت ئەلیم ئەمە ھەلەى تۆ نىيە. زۇربەى خەلك ئەزمونى ھەمان بېھىوايى ئەكەن. وە بۇچى ئەزمونى ئەم بېھىوايە ئەكەن؟ بۇچى ناتوان بە خىرايى و ئاسانى و ئۆتوماتىكى قىسە بىكەن كاتىك كە بە ئىنگلىزى قىسە ئەكەن؟ باشە ھۇكارەكە ئەوەيە كە زۇر جەخت لەسەر پىزمان ئەكەن. دەستورەكانى پىزمان زۇر ئەخوئىن. بۇچى ئەوان ئەمە ئەكەن؟ باشە ھۇكارەكە

ئەوھىيە كە مامۇستاكانيان پىيان ئەلەن ئەمە رىڭگى فېربوونى زىمانى ئىنگلىزىيە. پىيان ئەلەن باشتىن رىڭگ خويندىنى ياساكانى رېزىمانە. وە تۇ سەيرى تىكستىبووكەكەت ئەكەيت و لە ناو تىكستىبووكەكەتدا زۇر ياساى رېزىمانى تىدايە. لەبەرئەوھىيە كە زۇرىيەى خەلك پىياناويە خويندىنى ياساكانى رېزىمان زۇر گىرنگە. بۇيە ئەزانم پىرسىياري داهااتووى تۇ لەوانەيە ئەوھىيى بۇچى گىرنگە رېزىمان نەخوينى؟ زۇر راپۇرت ھەيە، زۇر لىكۇلەنەوھە ھەيە كە نىشانى ئەدات كاتىك لە راستىدا كە تۇ ياساكانى رېزىمان نەخوينى، تۈاناي تۇ سىست ئەبى بۇ قىسەكرىن. كاتىك كە تۇ بە ئىنگلىزى قىسە ئەكەى يىر لەم ياساىانەى رېزىمان ئەكەيتەوھە. ئەوانە لە ناو مىشكىتدان. لەباتى ئەوھى ھەول بەدى بە ئۇتۇماتىكى قىسە بىكەى ھەول ئەدەى ياساكانى رېزىمانت بىرەكەيتەوھە. بۇيە ئەمە ئۇتۇماتىكى نىيە. وە يەكەك لە كىشە سەرەككىيەكان ئەوھىيە كە تۇ ناتۈانى بە خىرايى قىسە بىكەى، وە ھەرۈھە ناتۈانى بە ئاسانى و ئۇتۇماتىكى قىسە بىكەى. ئىستا كە تۇ ئەنوسى، ئەمە جىاوازە. كاتى زۇرت ھەيە ئەتۈانى ھىۋاش بنوسى. ئەتۈانى بىرۇيت و خۇت راست بەكەيتەوھە. تەنانەت ئەتۈانى سەيرى كىتەيك بەكەى يان پىرسىار لە ھارپىيەك بەكەى باشتىن رىڭگ چىيە بۇ نوسىنى شتىك. بەلام كاتىك كە قىسە ئەكەى ئەو كاتە زۇرەت نىيە. ئەگەر كەسىك پىسارىك لە تۇ بىكات، دەستەبەجى ۋەلامى ئەوئى. وە تۇ ئەتەوئى دلىيا بىت كاتىك كە قىسەيان لەگەل ئەكەى. بۇيە ئەزانم زۇرىيەى خەلك لەوانەيە ھەمان پىرسىارىان ھەبى ئىستا. چۈن قىسەكەرى رەسەن فېرى رېزىمان ئەبى؟ باشە من قىسەكەرىكى رەسەنم بۇيە پىمۋايە ئەتۈانم ۋەلامى ئەو پىرسىارە بەدەمەوھە. كاتىك كە خۇم فېرى ئىنگلىزى ئەكرىد ياساكانى رېزىمانم نەئەخويندى. تەنانەت نەمدەزانى ياساكانى رېزىمان چىيە. تەنھا ئەو كاتەى كە دەستەم بە فېربوونى ياساكانى رېزىمان كىرد ئەو كاتە بوو كە لە قۇناغى ئامادەىى بووم. وە ئەوھە تەنھا بۇ ئەو مەبەستە بوو تا تۈاناي نوسىنم باشتىر بەكەم. ئىستا ئىمە پىشتىر قىسەمان كىرد لە بارەى نوسىنەوھە وە چۈن جىاوازە لەگەل قىسە كىردن. بەلام ئەو رىڭگايەى كە چۈن ئىنگلىزىيەكى رېزىمانى باش قىسە بىكەى بە زانىياري ۋەرگىرتنە. وە مەبەستەم چىيە لە زانىياري ۋەرگىرتن، شت ۋەرگىرتنە بە زۇرى مەبەستەم لە گۈيگىرتنە، شت ۋەرگىرى بە گۈيكانت. تۇ رىڭگايەكى رېزىمانى ئەبىستى. بۇيە كە تۇ ئەبىستى كەسىك قىسە ئەكات، ئەزانى كەى راستە. پىويست ناكات بىر لەوھە بەكەيتەوھە كە ئەمە چ

زەمەنیکە؟ ئایا ئەمە زەمەنى پابردوو؟ ئایا ئەمە زەمەنى پانەبردوو؟ تۆ تەنها ئەو
ئەزانی کە ئەمە راستە. وه کاتیک کە تۆ قسه ئەکەى پێزمانیکى دروست بەکارئەهێنى.
ئەمە یەکیکە لە کلیلهکان بۆ قسه کردن بە خێرایى و ئاسانى و کاریگەرى. ئیستا ئێمە
پیشتر باسمانکرد دەستورى 2 چیهو وه ئەمەوى ئیوه ئەمەم لەگەڵ بڵێنەوه،
ئامادەن؟ یاساکانى پێزمان مەخوینن. لە راستیدا من بە نیازم هەنگاوێک زیاتر بپۆم،
ئەگەر تیکستبووک هەیه ئیستا وهختى ئەوێه کە فەریان بەدى. تیکست بووک کە
فیری پێزمانت ئەکات، تەنها زیان بە توانای تۆ ئەگەینى بۆ قسه کردنت بە
ئینگلیزى. بۆیه ئیستا وهختى ئەوێه کە فەریان بەدى تەنانەت ئەتوانى بیانسوتینى
ئەگەر بتهوى. تەنها بەکاریان مەهێنە بۆ فیربوونی ئینگلیزى. باشە هەر بەو شیوهیهى
کە بەلێنمان پێدابووى ئێمە هەموو پۆزى ئیمیلێکت بۆ ئەنیرین. بۆیه لەم چەند پۆزیهى
داهاوویدا تۆ زانیاری زیاتر لە ئێمە ورنەگرى. وه لەم ئیمیلانەدا تۆ تێئەگەى کە چون
فیری پێزمان ببى بە ئاسانى. وه پیتان ئەلیم کە ئەمە بە لەبەرکردنى یاساکانى
پێزمان نییه بۆیه تۆ دلخۆش بە لەم بارهیهوه. من دلخۆشم کە پێویست ناکات بە تۆ
بڵیم یاساکانى پێزمان لەبەر بکە.

Third rule : دەستورى سێیهم

Listen First

سەرەتا گوێبگرە

the most important rule that most schools ignore it.

گرنگترین دەستور کە زۆریهى قوتابخانەکان پشتگوێ دەخەن.

You must listen to UNDERSTAND English. You must listen to

English EVERY DAY. Don't read textbooks. This is the key to your English success. Start listening every day.

پێویستە گوێبگرى تا لە ئینگلیزى تێگەى. پێویستە گوێ لە ئینگلیزى بگرى هەموو

پۆزى. تیکست بووک مەخوینەرەوه. ئەمە کلیلى سەرکەوتنى تۆیه لە ئینگلیزیدا.

دەست بە گوێگرتن بکە هەموو پۆزى.

Learn With Your Ears, Not Your Eyes

بەهوى گوێکانتەرە فیربە نەك چاوهکانت

چۈن بەئىنگلىزى قسە بىكەى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خۇت

In most schools, you learn English with your **eyes**. You read textbooks. You study grammar rules. our system is a listening system. You learn English with your ears, not your eyes. Your speaking improves quickly. You speak English easily-- Spend most of your study time listening- that is the key to great speaking.

just like a baby, a baby is borned after two years learns their first language through listening to the people around him, so if u want to learn any language u must do what babies do.

لە زۆبەى قوتابخانەكاندا تۆ بە چاۋەكانت فىرى ئىنگلىزى ئەبى. تۆ تىكىست بووك ئەخوينىتەۋەر تۆ ياساكانى پىزمان ئەخوينى. ئەم سىستەمەى ئىمە سىستەمى گوينگرتنە. تۆ بە گوينكانت فىرى ئىنگلىزى ئەبى، ئەك بە چاۋەكانت. قسەكردنى تۆ باشتەر ئەبى بە خىرايى بە ئاسانى قسە ئەكەى، زۆبەى كاتى خويندنى خۇت بۆ گوينگرتن دابنى، ئەمە كىلىلى قسەكردنىكى باشە. ھەروەك مندال، كە مندالىك لە دايك ئەبى دواى دوو سال فىرى زمانى يەكەمى خۇيان ئەبى لەپىى گوينگرتنەۋەر لە كەسەكانى دەۋروبەرى، بۆيە تۆش ئەگەر ئەتەۋى فىرى ھەر زمانىك بىى ئەبى وەك مندال بىكەى.

Listen to the video for rule 3 on the DVD and this is the text of the video

Rule3

I'm Kristin Dodds, one of the directors of Learn Real English.

And I'm AJ Hoge, also one of the teachers and directors of Learn Real English.

And welcome to Rule #3. This is the listening rule. And it's probably the most important rule.

Yep, I'd say that Rule #3, listen, listen, listen, it's absolutely number one most important.

And it's one of the simplest rules, wouldn't you say AJ?
Yeah, it's very simple and it's easy. It's relaxing which is what I like about it. You know, just listen.

Listen, listen, listen, it's really the number one key to speaking well.

Many people, myself included when I was learning a language, many people learn a language, they learn with their eyes, not with their ears.

Mm-hm.

For example, we learn, when you're learning a language you learn with a textbook. So many people learn, they think, they're reading, they're learning, they're thinking, they're studying about grammar rules.

And therefore I probably know more grammar rules than a French person would learn. Or, I'm sorry, know. That's the language I learned when I was in high school and college. When in fact a native French person probably doesn't even pay attention to the tenses. They just naturally speak.

Yeah, I guarantee that no native speaker of any language, so native speaker of course means that you started learning when you were a baby. Nobody thinks about grammar rules while they're speaking because there is no time.

Right.

It's impossible to remember a grammar book this big each time you want to speak. I remember one time I was teaching and I was teaching articles... words like the, a, an, like an apple, the apple, and there were four pages of explanations on how to use those three words. We use those words in nearly every sentence. There's no way that your brain can think about four pages of rules every time you want to say the word "the". It's impossible.

Right.

So studying grammar rules doesn't work. What does work is listening, listening, listening, until it becomes just easy and automatic. And that's what you want to do. That's why this rule is so powerful. This is how babies learn. They learn to speak their language through listening.

Yeah, and I also want to point out that a lot of times when learning a language in the traditional way, there is a focus put on speaking as well.

Mm-hm, that's right.

And again, babies you know, they take...they don't start speaking until they're two years old. They're just listening. They're taking it all in.

That's right, I think students need to relax more because they get really stressful and nervous about, you know, their speaking mistakes. But great speaking comes from great listening. And really you need to listen, I think for probably four to six months, focus only on listening first. Focus on that, just listening.

Don't worry about speaking. I mean you can speak if you want to, but don't force it. Don't get upset if you make mistakes. Your number one focus must be listening, listening, listening, for at least six months.

More is okay.

So, there's two important things here to remember with the listening. The first one is how. How should you listen? You should make sure that it's really simple English. Bare English. You want to be able to understand about 95%. There's been a lot of research done on this to prove that if the input is too high, if it's just too difficult...

Then you're not going to understand.

Yeah, you're not going to take it in.

Yeah, you're not going to learn fast so that's another mistake a lot of students make. They try to listen to

things that are much too difficult. They're trying to listen to, you know, movies...

Right.

...they're trying to listen to CNN and the BBC.

Yeah, I was going to say the news.

And that's just too difficult for a lot of people. So the rule is you should understand 95% of the words of everything. So you're watching something, you're listening to something. If you understand 95%, perfect, it's a good level for you. If you don't understand that much, if it's more difficult, find something easier.

And it could even be a child's movie.

Yeah, children's books, children's movies...

Yeah.

...audiobooks, really for listening. Easy podcasts...

Mm-hm.

...anything like that, easy, easy, easy is the most important thing.

And the second thing to focus on is when. And as AJ has been saying many times, just listen, listen, listen to as many things as you can in English.

As much as possible, there's no limits really...

As much as possible, right.

Do it in the morning when you get up. When you go to work. During your lunch break. When you're coming home. At night at home. Just as much listening as you can, that's why it's great to use an iPod because you can do it during the day as you go around doing shopping, exercising, and in a bus, in a train, anywhere, anytime.

So that's, that's it, I guess, right?

That's it for Rule #3.

Rule #3...listen, listen, listen and listen some more. Learn with your ears. Alright, see you for the next rule.

دەستورى 3

من كرىستن دادسم يەكەك لە سەرپەرشتىيارانى فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى پاستى. وە من ئەى جەى ھۆگم يەكەك لە مامۇستاو سەرپەرشتىيارانى فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى پاستى. بەخېرىن بۇ دەستورى ژمارە 3. ئەمە دەستورى گۆگرتنە. وە لەوانەيە ئەمە گۆگرتن دەستور بىت. بەلى ئەلىم دەستورى ژمارە 3، گۆگرتن، گۆگرتن، گۆگرتن. بە دىنئايىيەو ئەمە گۆگرتنە. وە سادەترىن دەستور، وانىيە ئەى جەى؟ بەلى ئەمە زۆر سادەو ئاسانە. ئەمە پشودانە كە من حەزم لىيەتى. ئەزانى تەنھا گۆگرتن، گۆگرتن، گۆگرتن. ئەمە لە پاستىدا كلىلى يەكەمە بۇ قىسە كىردن بە باشى. زۆربەى خەك، خۇشم كە فېرى زىمانىك ئەبووم، زۆربەى خەك كە فېرى زىمانىك ئەبن، بە چاوەكانىيان فېرئەبن نەك بە گۆگرتنە. بۇ نمونە ئىمە فېرئەبن، كە تۇ فېرى زىمانىك ئەبى بە تىكست بووك فېرئەبى. بۇيە زۆربەى خەك فېرئەبن، بىرئەكەنەو، ئەخوئەنەو، فېر ئەبن، بىرئەكەنەو، ياساكانى رېزمان ئەخوئەن. وە لەبەرئەو من ياساى رېزمان زىاتر ئەزانم وەك لە كەسىكى فەرەنسى. يان بېورە، ئەو ئەو زىمانەيە كە لە ئامادەبى و كۆلىچ فېربووم. لە كاتىكدا كە لە پاستىدا لەوانەيە قىسەكەرىكى پەسەنى فەرەنسى ھىچ گۆگرتى نەدات بە زەمەنەكان. ئەوان تەنھا بە شىوہەكى سىروشتى قىسە ئەكەن. بەلى گۆگرتى ئەو ئەيەم قىسەكەرى پەسەنى ھىچ زىمانىك، قىسەكەرى پەسەن ماناى ئەو زىمانەيە كە لە مئالىيەو فېرى بووى. ھىچ كەسىك بىر لە ياساكانى رېزمان ناكاتەو كاتىك كە قىسە ئەكات، لەبەرئەو ئەو كاتەت نىيە، پاستە. ئەو مەحالە كىتەبچكى گەورەى رېزمانت بىرەكەوئەو ھەر كاتىك كە ئەتەوى قىسە بىكەى. لەبىرە جارىكان وانەم ئەوتەو وانەى article ، ووشەكانى وەك the, an, a, the چوار لاپەرە پوون كىردنەو ھەبوو لەسەر شىوازى بەكارھىنانى ئەم سى ووشەيە. ئىمە ئەم ووشانە لە زۆربەى پستەكاندا بەكارئەھىنن. ھىچ رىگايەك نىيە تا مېشكى تۇ بتوانى بىر لە چوار لاپەرە ياسا بىكاتەو ھەر كاتىك كەبەتەوى ئەم ووشەيە بلىى the. ئەو مەحالە پاستە. بۇيە خوئەندى ياساكانى رېزمان سەرەكەوتو نىيە. ئەوئەى سەرەكەوتو گۆگرتنە، گۆگرتن، گۆگرتن. ھەتا ئاسان و ئۇتوماتىك ئەبى. وە ئەو ئەوئەيە كە تۇ ئەتەوى بىكەى. لەبەرئەوئەيە كە ئەم ياسايە زۆر كارىگەرە ئەمە ئەو شىوازەيە كە مئالان

فیرئەبن. ئەوان فیری زمانەكەى خویان ئەبن لە ڕینگای گۆنگرتنەو بەلى وە ھەرەھا ئەمەوى ئاماژە بەو بەكم كاتىكى زۆر بۆ فیربوونی زمانىك بە ڕینگای كۆن، جەخت كردنىك ھەيە لەسەر قەسەكردن بە باشى. وە دیسان، ئەزانى منال، ئەوان وەرئەگرن... ئەوان دەست بە قەسەكردن ناكەن ھەتا ئەبن بە دوو سال. ئەوان تەنھا گۆئەگرن. ئەوان ھەمووى وەرئەگرن. پیموایە خویندكارەكان پیویستە زیاتر پشوو بەدن لەبەرئەوھى فشاریان زۆر كەوتۆتە سەرو توپە بوون لەبارەى غەلەتەكانیان لە قەسەكردندا. بەلام قەسەكردنى باش لە گۆنگرتنى باشەو دیت وە لە راستیدا تۆ پیویستە گۆبگىرى. پیموایە چوار تا شەش مانگ ئەشى تەنھا جەخت لەسەر قەسەكردن بەكى سەرھتا. جەخت لەسەر ئەو بەك، تەنھا گۆنگرتن. نىگەرەن مەبە لەبارەى قەسەكردنەو، مەبەستم ئەوھە ئەتوانى قەسە بەكى ئەگەر یتەوى. بەلام زەخت لە خۆت مەكە، بیزار مەبە ئەگەر غەلەتت كرد. جەخت كردنى يەكەم ئەبى لەسەر گۆنگرتن بیئت، گۆنگرتن، گۆنگرتن، بەلایەنى كەمەو بۆ شەش مانگ. زیاتریش باشە. بۆیە لێردا دوو شتى گرنگ ھەيە كە بیرت بەكویتەو لەگەل گۆنگرتندا. يەكەم، چۆن، چۆن پیویستە گۆبگىرى؟ پیویستە دلتیا بیئت كە ئەمە ئینگلیزییەكى ئاسانە، ئینگلیزییەكى پەتییە. ئەبى دلتیا بیئت 95% لىنى تىبگەى. لىكۆلینەوھەيەكى زۆر لەسەر ئەمە كراوہ بۆ سەلماندنى ئەوھى كە ئەگەر زانیارییەكە زۆر بەرز بیئت، زۆر گرانییئت، ئەوا تۆ لىنى تىناگەى. بەلى تۆ پىئت وەرناگىرى. بەلى تۆ بە خىراىى فیرنابى، بۆیە ئەمە غەلەتێكە كە زۆربەى خویندكار ئەيەكەن. ئەوان ھەول ئەدەن گوى لە شتىك بگرن كە زۆر قورسە. ئەوان ھەول ئەدەن گوى لە فیلیمى سىنەمايى بگرن. راستە. ئەوان ھەول ئەدەن گوى لە CNN و BBC بگرن. بەلى وىستم بلىم ھەوالەكان. وە ئەو زۆر گرانی بۆ زۆربەى خەلك. بۆیە دەستورەكە ئەوھەيە كە پیویستە 95% ووشەكان تىبگەى. ئەمە ئاستىكى باشە بۆ تۆ، ئەگەر لە ئەوئەدى تىنەگەى، ئەگەر قورستر بوو، ئەوا شتىكى ئاسانتر بدۆزەرەو. وە تەنانەت ئەكرى فلىمى سىنەمايى منالان بیئت، بەلى كتىبى منالان، فلىمى سىنەمايى منالان، بەلى. كتىبىك كە خویندەوھى لەگەل بیئت لە راستیدا بۆ گۆنگرتن بیئت، پۆدكاستى ئاسان. ھەر شتىكى تر وەك ئەوانە، ئاسان، ئاسان، ئاسان گرنگترین شتە. وە دووھمىن شت كە ئەبى جەختى لەسەر بەكى وەك ئەى جەى ووتوھەتى زۆر جار تەنھا گۆبگىرن، گۆبگىرن، گۆبگىرن لە ھەر شتىكى

ئینگلیزی کە ئەتوانن، ئەوەندەى کە بکرى، سنورى نیهە لە پاستیدا... ئەوەندەى کە بکرى، باشە. ئەمە بکە لە بەیاناندا کە لە خەو هەلەستى. کە ئەپۆى بۆ ئیش. لە کاتى پشوى نیوەپۆدا. کە ئەپۆیتەو بۆ مالهەو، شەوان لە مالهەو. ئەوەندەى کە ئەتوانى گۆیگرە. لەبەرئەوێە کە زۆر باشە ipod بەکاربەینی. لەبەرئەوێە ئەتوانى ئەمە بکەى لە ماوەى پۆژدا، کاتیک کە ئەپۆى بۆ شت کرین، لە کاتى پراھیناندا، لە ناو پاسدا، لە شەمەندەفەردا، لە هەر شوینیک، هەر کاتیک. بۆیە پیموایە ئاوايە باشە؟ ئەمە یە دەستورى ژمارە 3. دەستورى ژمارە 3. گۆیگرە، گۆیگرە، گۆیگرە زیاتر گۆیگرە، بە گۆیکانت فیر ببه. باشە؟ بە نیازى دیدار لە دەستورى داهااتودا.

Here is a story that's translated in to Kurdish listen to it's audio and read

The tale of peter rabbit

چیرۆكى پیتەر کەرویشك

Once upon a time there were four little rabbits, and their names were Flopsy, Mopsy, Cotton-tail and Peter.

پۆژیک لە پۆژان چوار کەرویشكى بچوک هەبوون، ناویان فلهپسى و مەپسى و کەتن تەیل و پیتەر بوو.

They lived with their mother in a ^حsand-bank, underneath the root of a very big fir tree. "Now, my dears," said old Mrs. Rabbit one morning, "You may go into the fields, but don't go into Mr. McGregor's garden. "Your father had an accident there years ago.

لەگەڵ دایکیان ئەژيان لە ناو گردنكى لندا لەژێر رەگى دارىكى گەورەى هەمیشە سەوزدا. ئیستا ئازیزەکانم پیرە کەرویشك بەیانیهك ووتى، ئەتوانن بچن بۆ کێلگەکە بەلام مەچن بۆ باخچەکەى بەرێز مگريگە. باوکتان لەوى توشى پوداویك بوو چەند سالیك لەمەوپیش.

Now run along and don't get into mischief. I am going out." Then old Mrs. Rabbit took a basket and her umbrella and went through the wood to the baker's.

ئێستا بۆن بەلام هیچ کەتنیک نەکن. من نەپۆمە دەرەو. پاشان پیرە کەرویشک زەمیلەکە ی و چەترەکە ی هەلگرت و بەناو دارستانەکەدا پۆشت بۆ نانهوا.

She bought a loaf of brown bread and five currant buns. Flopsy, Mopsy and Cotton-tail who were good little bunnies went to the field together to gather blackberries.

کولێرەبەک و پینچ کیکێ بە مینۆژێ کړی. فلهپسی و مهپسی و کەتن تەیل کە کەرویشکی بچوکی سەلار بوون پۆشتن بۆ کینگە کە پینکەو بۆ کۆکردنەو ی شاتووی پەش.

But Peter who was very naughty, ran straight away to Mr. McGregor's garden and squeezed under the gate! First he ate some lettuces and some French beans and then he ate some radishes. And then, feeling rather sick, he went to look for some parsley.

بەلام پیتەر کە زۆر لاسار بوو، راستەوخۆ رایکرد بۆ باخچەکە ی بەرێز مگرینگە وە لەژێر دەرگا کەوە خشکە ی کرد، لەسەرەتادا هەندێ کاهووی خوارد لەگەڵ پاقلە ی سەوزی فەرەنسی پاشان هەندێ توری خوارد. پاشان تا پادەبەک هەستی بە ناساغی کرد، پۆشت تا بگەرێ بۆ هەندێ مەعدەنوس.

But around the cucumber frame, whom should he meet ? Mr. McGregor! Mr. McGregor was on his hands and knees planting out young cabbages, but he jumped up and ran after Peter, waving a rake and calling out "Stop thief!"

بەلام لە دەورووبەری پەرژینی خەیارەکەدا کێ نەبینی؟ بەرێز مگرینگە، بەرێز مگرینگە لەسەر دەست و ئەژنۆ بوو کە لەرمی ئەچاند، بەلام بازی داو رایکرد بە دوای پیتەردا، خاکرنیکی پوهشاندو هاواری کرد بۆستە دز.

Peter was most dreadfully frightened; he rushed all over the garden, for he had forgotten the way back to the gate. He lost one shoe among the cabbages, and the other amongst the potatoes. After losing them, he ran on four

legs and went faster. So that I think he might have got away altogether if he had not unfortunately run into a gooseberry net and got caught by the large buttons on his jacket that was a blue jacket with brass buttons, quite new.

پیتەر زۆر به خراپی ترسا، به ناو باخچه که دا رایکرد، رینگاکه ی له بیرچوو بووه تا بگه ریته وه بۆ لای ده رگاکه. پیناویکی لی وون بوو له ناو که له ره که دا، وه نه وی تری له ناو په تاته کاندای لی وون بوو. دوا ی وون کردنیان له سه ر چوار قاچ خیراتر رایئه کرد. بویه پیموایه نه و به یه کجاری ده رباز بووه نه گهر به دبەختانه نه چووبیتنه ناو توپی تریکه وه و گیرابی به هوی قوچه گهره ی چاکه ته که یه وه که چاکه تیکی شینی قوچه مسی و ته وای نو ی بوو.

Peter gave himself up for lost and shed big tears. But his sobs were overheard by some friendly sparrows, who flew to him in great excitement and implored him to exert himself. Mr. McGregor came up with a sieve which he intended to take Peter with it, but Peter wriggled out just in time, leaving his jacket behind him. He rushed and jumped into a can.

پیتەر خوی به وون بوو دانابوو فرمیسکی گهره ی نه رشت. به لام چه ند چوله که یه کی دۆست گوئیستی هه نسکه کانی نه و بوون و به جۆشه وه هه لفرین بۆ لای نه و وه داوایان لیکرد تا هه ول بدات. به ریز مگرینگه هات به توپی که وه که به ته ما بوو پیته ری پی بگری، به لام پیتەر له کاتی خۆیدا خوی لول داو چاکه ته که ی له پشت نه وه وه به جیه نشت ریکردو بازیدایه ناو ته نکیه که وه.

It would have been a beautiful thing to hide in, if it had not had so much water in it. Mr. McGregor was quite sure that Peter was somewhere around there, perhaps hidden underneath a flower-pot. He began to turn them over carefully, looking under each. Presently Peter sneezed, Mr. McGregor was after him in no time, and tried to put his foot upon Peter, but peter jumped out of a window, upsetting three plants.

ئهوه شتیکی زور باش بوو تا خوی له ناو بشاریتهوه ئهگەر ئه وه موو ئاوهی تیدا نهبوايه. بهرین مگرنگه زور دنیا بوو له وهی که پیتەر له شوینیکه له و ناوه، له وانهیه له ژیر گولدهکه دا خوی شار دیتهوه. دهستی به ههله و هیهان کرد به وریایی. سهیری ژیر ههیه که یانی کرد. پاش که میك پیتەر پڑمی، بویه بهرین مگرنگه چی تر له دواي ئه و نابی، هه ولیدا پی له سه ر پیتەر دابنی، به لام پیتەر بازیدایه دهره وه له په نجه ره که وه و سی پروه کی شکانده وه.

Peter sat down to rest; he was out of breath and trembling with fright, and he had not the least idea which way to go. Also he was very damp with sitting in that can. After a time he began to wander about, going lippity—lippity— not very fast and looking all around. He found a door in a wall; but it was locked and there was no door for a fat little rabbit to squeeze underneath. An old mouse was running in and out under the door, carrying peas and beans to her family in the wood. Peter asked her the way to the gate but she had such a large pea in her mouth she could not answer. She only shook her head at him.

پیتەر دانیشیت تا پشوو بدات، هه ناسه ی توند بوو بوو ئه له رزی له ترسا، وه هیچ بیر که یه کی نه بوو تا له کام پینگاره بره. هه روه ها زور ته پ بوو به هو ی دانیشتنی له ناو ئه و ته نکیه دا. پاش ماوه یه که دهستی به گه ران کرد، هیواش هیواش ئه پڑی نه که به خیرایی و سهیری هه موو دهره وه ی خوی نه کرد. دهرگایه کی له دیوار یکه دا دۆزیه وه به لام قوفل بوو وه هیچ دهرگایه کی لی نه بوو بو ئه م که رویشکه بچوکه قه له وه تا له ژیریه وه خشکه بکات. مشکیکی بچوکه ها توچوی نه کرد له ژیر دهرگاکه وه، نوک و پاقله ی پی بوو بو خیزانه که ی له ناو دارستان. پیتەر پرسایری پینگایه کی لی کرد بو دهرگای دهره وه به لام مشککه نوکیکی ئه وه نده گه وه ی له دمدا بوو که نه ی توانی جواب بداته وه. ته نها سه ریکی بو راوه شانده.

Peter began to cry. Then he tried to find his way straight across the garden, but he became more and more puzzled. Presently he came to a pond where Mr. McGregor filled his water-cans. there was a white cat was staring at some fish;

she sat very, very still, but now and then the tip of her tail twitched as if it were alive. Peter thought its better to go away without speaking to her.

پیتەر دەستی بە گریان کرد. پاشان هەولیدا ڕینگایەك بدۆزیتەوه راست بو ناو دارستانەكە، بەلام زیاتر زیاتر شلەژا. پاش كەمێك هات بو لای حەوزێكى ئاو كە بەرێز مگرینگە لەوێ تەنكى ئاوی پڕ نەكرد. لەوێ پشیلەیهكى سپی لى بوو كە چاوی بریبوووە چەند ماسیەك و زۆر بە ماتى دانیشتبوو. بەلام دواتر كلكى خۆى لولدا وەك ئەوێ كە زیندوو بیت. پیتەر پێى باش بوو كە بپوات بەبى ئەوێ قسەى لەگەڵدا بكات.

He went back towards the cans, but suddenly, quite close to him, he heard the noise. Peter scattered underneath the bushes, but presently as nothing happened, he came out and climbed upon a wheelbarrow, and peeped over. The first thing he saw was Mr. McGregor hoeing onions. His back was turned towards Peter and beyond him was the gate! Peter got down very quietly off the wheelbarrow and started running as fast as he could go, through some black currant bushes. Mr. McGregor saw him, but Peter did not care. He slipped underneath the gate and safely came to the wood outside the garden at last. Mr. McGregor hung up the little jacket and the shoes for a scare-crow to frighten the blackbirds.

گەڕایەوه بەرو تەنکیەکان، بەلام لەناکاو تەواو لە نزیکى خۆى گۆیى لە دەنگە دەنگێك بوو. پیتەر زۆر ترسا لەژێر دەوڵەنەكەدا، بەلام پاش ماوەیهك وەك ئەوێ كە هیچ پووی نەدایى هاتە دەرەوێ سوارى عەرەبانەیهك بوو، وە لەوێوە سیری کرد یەكەم شت كە بینی بەرێز مگرینگە بوو كە پیازی ئەرنیهو. ئەو پششى لە پیتەر بوو وە لەولایەوه دەرگای دەرەوێ لى بوو. پیتەر زۆر بە بێدەنگى لە عەرەبانەكە هاتە خوارەوێ دەستی بە پاكردن كرد زۆر بە خیرایی بە هەموو توانای خۆى، بەناو دەرەوێ میوژە ڕەشەكاندا. بەرێز مگرینگە ئەوێ بینی بەلام پیتەر گۆی ی پى نەدا. لەژێر دەرگاكوە خۆى خزانداو لە كۆتايدا بە سەلامەتى هاتەوه بو دارستانەكە لەدەرەوێ

باخچەکە. بەرێز مگرێگە چاکەتە بچوکەکە ی و پێلاوەکانی هە لۆاسی وەک بووکە
سەماکەری باخچە بۆ ترساندن بەلێندەکان.

Peter never stopped running or looked behind him till he got home to the big fir-tree. He was so tired that he flopped down upon the nice soft sand of their hole, and shut his eyes. His mother was busy cooking; she wondered what he had done with his clothes. It was the second little jacket and pair of shoes that Peter had lost in a fortnight! Peter was not very well during the evening. His mother put him to bed. But, Flopsy, Mopsy and Cottontail had bread and milk and blackberries for supper.

پیتەر لە پاکردن نەووەستاو هەرگیز ناوێی نەدایەووە بۆ دواى خۆى هەتا گەیشته
مالەووە دارە گەورە هەمیشە سەوزەکە. زۆر هێلاک بوو خۆى دا بەسەر لمە نەرمەکەى
سەر کونەکەى خۆیانداو چاوەکانى خۆى داخست. دایکى بە چێشت لێنانەووە مەژغول
بوو سەرى سوپمابوو لەوێ کە چى لە جلەکانى کردووە. نەووە دووهم چاکەتى بچوک
و پێلاو بوو کە پیتەر لە ماوێ دوو حەفتەدا وونى کردووە. تەندروستى پیتەر باش
نەبوو لەو ئێوارەدا دایکى بردیە ناو جیگا، بەلام فلەپسى و مەپسى و کەتن تەیل
شیرۆ نان و شاتووی پەشیان خوارد بۆ ئێوارە.

Fourth rule : دەستور چوارەم

Learn Deeply بە قولى فيربه

Slow and deep Learning Is Better

Hyun learned a lot of words in a short time. Her learning was short and shallow, That's why she quickly forgot the words. That's why she could not use them.

The secret to speaking easily is to learn every word & phrase DEEPLY.

It's not enough to know a definition. It's not enough to remember for a test. You must put the word deep into your brain.

To speak English easily, you must **repeat** each lesson many times.

You must learn English deeply.

لەسەرخۇو بە قولى فېربە باشترە

هېون لە ماوہیەکی کەمدا کۆمەلئ ووشەى زۆر فېربوبوو. فېربوونەکەى کورت و تەنک بوو، لەبەرئەوہ بە خېرايى ووشەکانى لەبیر کرد. لەبەرئەوہ نەیدەتوانى بەکاریان بەئینى. نەئینى قسەکردن بە ئاسانى ئەوہیە ھەموو ووشەو گرێکان بە قولى فېربى. ئەوہ بەس نىە کە پېناسەکەى بزانی، ئەوہ بەس نىە کە بۇ تاقیکردنەوہ بێتەرە بىرت. ئەبى ووشەکە لە قولایى مېشکتدا دابئى. بۇ قسە کردن بە ئاسانى ئەبى ھەر دەرسيک چەند جار دووبارە بکەیتەوہ. پېويستە بە قولى ئىنگلىزى فېربى.

Learn deeply, speak easily.

How do you learn deeply? Easy-- just repeat all lessons or listening many times. For example, if you have an audio story, listen to the first chapter 30 times before you go to the second chapter. You could listen to the first chapter 3 times each day, for 10 days.

"My English is now **much improved** because of you, and also my understanding of native speakers is **much better than before**. So I'd like to say thank you very much!"

Iman awat

بە قولى فېربە، بە ئاسانى قسە بکە.

چۈن بە قولى فېر ئەبى؟ ئاسانە.. تەنھا ھەموو وانەکان و گويگرتنەکان چەند جارېک دووبارە بکەوہ. بۇ نمونە، ئەگەر چىزۆکىكى ئۆديۆت ھەبوو، 30 جار گوى لە يەكەم بەش بگرە پېش ئەوہى بچیتە سەر دووہم بەش. ئەتوانى پۆژى 3 جار گوى لە يەكەم بەش بگرى بۇ ماوہى 10 پۆژ.

ئىنگلىزىيەکەى من ئىستا زۆر باشتر بووہ بەھوى ئىوہوہ، ھەروہا تىگەشتنى من لە قسەکەرە پەسەنەکان زۆر باشتر بووہ لە پېشووتر. بۆيە ئەمەوى زۆر سوپاستان بکەم.

ئيمان ناوات

****Deep Learning Of Grammar**
What about grammar? How do you learn it deeply, without studying grammar rules?

We'll tell you in the next rule.

فيريووني پريزمان به قولی

چی له باره ی پريزمانه وه؟ چون به قولی فيريبي، به بي خويندنی ياساکانی پريزمان؟ له دهستوري داهاتودا پيت نه ليين.

Listen to the video for rule 4 on the DVD and this is the text of the video

Rule 4

Hi, this is AJ. Welcome back again for Day 4, Rule #4 for speaking excellent English. Now Rule #4 is important. In fact, they're all important, of course they are. But this one is also very important and very, very different. Very different from what you learned in your normal schools and your normal textbooks.

Rule #4 is learn deeply.

So let me talk about, what do I mean by deeply? Well, it's, you know if you think about the ocean, or the sea, the water, right? We have shallow water which is just at the top. But then we have very deep water.

It means it goes down, down, down, down, down, down very far. So what do we mean by learn deeply?

Well, imagine that your head, imagine your brain is the ocean. And we want the English to go in all the way. We want the English to go in deep, deep, deep into your brain, right? We want it to be a part of you. Just like your native language, your normal language that you speak since you were a baby...that you have been speaking since you were a baby.

So that's deep learning. Deep learning is the key to automatic speaking. So when I say automatic speaking, I mean speaking English without thinking. No translating. No thinking about grammar rules.

You just speak. It comes out easily. No thinking. No trying. You don't need to try, right? When you speak your language, you don't need to try. It doesn't feel difficult. It feels super super easy. You want to say something, you say it. There's no translating. There's no thought.

Well that's what you want with English. Well the key to that, the key to that automatic speaking, is deep learning. And the problem is in school and with textbooks, you learned the opposite way. You learned a lot of things, right, in your textbooks. A lot of vocabulary words. A lot of grammar rules. So you learned them but you learned them very fast. And so you don't really remember them well.

Maybe you say that you know grammar. Maybe you say that you know these words. But do you really

know them? Because when I say know, I mean you know it but you can also use it quickly, easily and automatically. Can you use all of your English grammar without thinking? Do you know the vocabulary so well that it comes out of your mouth automatically? Again, no thinking. No translating. No stopping to think. No pausing when you speak. No strange breaks. So if you have those problems, it's okay. It's normal because you learned in school. And what happen in school with textbooks? They usually go very fast, right? Chapter One...and then a few days later, Chapter Two. And those chapters have so many new words. And a lot of new grammar. There's so

much in one chapter of a textbook. It is a lot of information. If you're lucky you do one chapter in a week and then boom, on to Chapter Two the next week. And then the next week another one, and another one, and another one. And you're going very, very fast. And a lot of students think "Oh, I'm learning so fast. This is great."

The problem is you're not really learning it. You're certainly not learning it deeply. That's why you take a test, you get a good score, but when you try to really speak...to an American, a Canadian, a British person...you can't do it. Or you do it but it sounds bad. That's because you did not learn deeply.

So you don't want that. You want automatic speaking. How do you learn deeply? Well, again, it's very simple. But again, very powerful. Learning deeply really means repeating a lot. So in our system you learn one lesson set, the same lesson set for at least one week. And our lesson sets, they're not like textbook chapters. You don't have 50 new words in them, okay? You have one conversation or piece of a conversation. And then you've got a mini-story lesson, which we'll talk about later. But again, it's just another kind of lesson. And then you learn the same words and phrases in that. And you have a vocabulary lesson and you learn the same ones in that again. We are repeating, repeating, repeating, repeating the same stuff all the time. We do it in different ways so that you're not bored. You won't be bored because you get the same information but in many different situations, in different kinds of lessons in different ways. And you need a lot of repetition.

We have again read a lot of research about this. For example, when you see a new word or a new

phrase, how many times do you need to hear it and understand it before you will remember it and can

use it? How many times do you think, normally? Twenty maybe? Ten? Well the answer is actually 30 or more. Thirty, at least 30 times. That's for an American, me! If I'm reading a book and I see a new word, a new English word, I actually need to see that word about 30 times and basically understand it, right, because I understand everything else. I can guess the meaning. Well, 30 times before I really know it deeply and can use it automatically.

Now for you, English is not your first language. You probably need 50 times or 100 times. So now maybe you see one of the problems with schools and textbooks. Probably you did not repeat all that grammar, all those vocabulary words and phrases, you didn't repeat them enough. And when I say repeat, I don't mean studying some list in a book. I mean hearing it, listening, hearing it and then understanding it correctly. And then you need to hear it again and understand and hear it again and again and again and again and again. It goes deeper, deeper, deeper until finally one day it's automatic.

It happens very suddenly. In the beginning you feel like nothing is happening, right? You're listening, you're listening, you know listening was one of our big important rules, probably the most important. But you need this one also. It's not just listening. It's deep listening. It's deep learning so that you're hearing again, again, again, again, again. So after the first 20 times you still feel like, "Well, nothing's happening. You know I understand but my speaking is the same." It's because you need deeper learning.

So what we find is that with our members who succeed, and most of them do, they need this deep learning. So if nothing's happening, nothing's happening, nothing...nothing, nothing...suddenly boom! One day the words come out automatically. It's amazing. It's a great feeling. So that's what you want. You need deep learning. You need to repeat. Everything you listen to you must repeat it again and again and again. Every day for at least 7 days, more is better. So that's it. Again a very simple rule and a very powerful rule. That's Rule #4, learn deeply. Alright I will see you later. Bye-bye.

دەستۇرى 4

سلاۋ، مەن ئەى جەيىم. بەخىرىيەنەۋە دوۋبارە بۇ پۇژى چۈرەم، دەستۇرى ژمارە 4 بۇ قىسەكردنى ئىنگلىزى بە باشى. ئىستا دەستۇرى ژمارە 4 گىرنگە، لە راستىدا ھەمۋىيان گىرنگە. بە دىنئايىيەۋە گىرنگە. بەلام ئەمەيان ھەروەھا زۇر گىرنگە و زۇر جىياۋازە. زۇر جىياۋازە لەۋەى كە لە قۇتابخانەى ئاسايى و تىكىستىۋوۋكى ئاسايىيەۋە فىرىۋوۋى. دەستۇرى چۈرەم فىرىۋوۋە بە قۇلى. بۇيە پىگەم بىدە قىسە بىكەم لە بارەى ئەۋەى مەبەستەم چىيە لە بە قۇلى؟ باشە، ئەزانى ئەگەر بىر لە ئۇقىيانوس يان دەريا بىكەيتەۋە، ئاۋەكە، باشە؟ ئاۋىكى تەنكىمان ھەيە كە لە سەرۋەيە، بەلام پاشان ئاۋىكى زۇر قۇلمان ھەيە. ماناى وايە ئەچىتە خۈرەۋە، خۈرەۋە، خۈرەۋە، زۇر دۈۋر، كەۋاتە مەبەستەم چىيە لە بە قۇلى؟ باشە ۋا بىيەنە بەرچاۋى خۇت سەرى تۇ، ۋا بىيەنە بەرچاۋى خۇت مىشكى تۇ ئۇقىيانوسەكەيە ۋە ئىمە ئەمانەۋى ئىنگلىزىيەكە بە تەۋارى بىيەنە ئاۋەۋە. ئىمە ئەمانەۋى ئىنگلىزىيەكە بىيەنە ئاۋ قۇلايى، قۇلايى، قۇلايى مىشكىتەۋە، باشە؟ ئىمە ئەمانەۋى بىيەنە بە بەشىك لە تۇ. ھەر وەك زىمانى يەكەمى خۇت. زىمانى ئاسايى خۇت كە لە مەنئايىيەۋە قىسەت پىكىردۈۋە... كە لە مەنئايىيەۋە قىسەت پىكىردۈۋە. كەۋاتە ئەۋە فىرىۋوۋى قۇلە، فىرىۋوۋى قۇلە كىلىيەكە بۇ قىسەكردن بە ئۇتۇماتىكى. كەۋاتە كە ئەلەيم قىسەكردنى ئۇتۇماتىكى مەبەستەم لە قىسەكردنى ئىنگلىزىيە بە بى بىركىرنەۋە. نە ۋەرگىرەن نە بىركىرنەۋە لە ياساكانى پىزىمان. تۇ

تەنھا قىسە ئەكەى. بە ئاسانى دىتە دەرەو بەبى بىرکردنەو. بى ھەولدان، پىويست ناکا ھەولبەدى باشە؟ كاتىك كە بە زمانى خۇت قىسە ئەكەى پىويستت بە ھەولدان نىيە. قورس ديار نىيە ئاسان ديارە، ئەتەوى شتىك بلىيت و ئەيلىيت. نە وەرگىزان و نە بىرکردنەو، ئەو ئەوئەيە كە تۆ بۇ ئىنگلىزى ئەتەوى. باشە كلىل بۇ ئەو، كلىل بۇ فېربوونى قىسەکردنى ئۇتوماتىكى، فېربوونى قولە. وە كىشەكە لە قوتابخانەو تىكىست بووكدايە، تۆ پىگايەكى پىچەوانە فېربووى. تۆ زۆر شت فېربووى راستە، لە تىكىست بووكەكەتەو، زۆر ووشەى قۇكابلەرى فېربووى. زۆر ياساى پىزمان، بۇيە تۆ فېرى ئەوانە بووى، بەلام زۆر خىرا فېريان بووى. لەبەرئەو تۆ لە راستىدا بە باشى بىرى ئەوانەت ناكەوئەو. لەوانەيە تۆ بلىى پىزمان ئەزانم. لەوانەيە بلىى ئەم ووشانە ئەزانم، بەلام ئايا لە راستىدا ئەيانزانى؟ لەبەرئەو كە من ئەلېم ئەزانى، مەبەستم ئەوئەيە ئەزانى، بەلام ئايا ئەتوانى ھەرەھا بە خىرايى و ئاسانى و ئۇتوماتىكى بەكارىانبھىنى. ئايا ئەتوانى ھەموو پىزمانى ئىنگلىزى بەكاربھىنى بەبى بىرکردنەو؟ ئايا ئەومندە باش قۇكابلەرى ئەزانى كە ئۇتوماتىكى لە دەمت بىتە دەرەو؟ ديسان نە بىرکردنەو، نە وەرگىزان، نە وەستان بۇ بىرکردنەو. نە وەستان كاتىك كە قىسە ئەكەى، نە پىچرانى نامۇ. بۇيە ئەگەر ئەم كىشانەت ھەيە، ئاساييە، ئاساييە لەبەرئەوئەى لە قوتابخانە فېربووى. وە چى پروئەدات لە قوتابخانە لەگەل تىكىست بووكدا؟ ئەوان زۆر خىرا ئەپۇن راستە؟ بەندى يەك... وە پاشان چەند پۇژىكى كەم دواتر بەندى دوو. وە ئەم بەندانە ووشەى نوئى زۆر تىدايە، وە پىزمانى نوئى زۆر تىدايە. زۆر زۆرى تىدايە يەك بەندى تىكىست بووك. زانىيارى زۆرى تىدايە، ئەگەر بەختت ھەبى يەك بەند بە حەفتەيەك تەواو ئەكەن. وە پاشان ئەپۇنە سەر بەندى دوو لە حەفتەى داھاتودا. وە پاشان حەفتەى داھاتوو، يەككىكى ترو يەككىكى ترو يەككىكى تر. وە زۆر زۆر خىرا ئەپۇن. وە زۆرىيەى خوئىندكارەكان وا بىرئەكەنەو، ئۇھ، من زۆر خىرا فېر ئەبم، ئەمە زۆر باشە. كىشەكە ئەوئەيە تۆ بەراستى فېرنايى، تۆ بە دىنئاييەو بە قولى فېرنايى. لەبەرئەوئەى تۆ تاقىکردنەو ئەكەيت و نمرەيەكى باش بەدەست ئەھىنى، بەلام كە ھەول ئەدەى قىسە بىكەى لەگەل كەسىكى ئەمرىكى، بەپىقانى، كەنەدى، ناتوانى. يان ئەتوانى بەلام بە خراپى. ئەمە لەبەرئەوئەيە كە بە قولى فېرنەبووى. بۇيە تۆ ئەوئەت ناوئى، تۆ قىسەکردنى ئۇتوماتىكىت ئەوئى. چۈن بە

قولى قىرنەبى؟ باشە دىسان ئەمە زۆر سادەيە، بەلام دىسان زۆر كاريگەرە. قىربوونى قول لە راستىدا ماناي دووبارە كىرنەۋەي زۆرە. بۆيە لەم سىستەمەي ئىمەدا تۆ قىرى ۋانەيەك ئەبى، ھەمان ۋانە بەلەيەنى كەمەۋە بۆ ھەقتەيەك. ۋە ۋانەكانى ئىمە ۋەك بەندەكانى تىكىست بووك نىن. 50 ۋوشەي نوڭيان تىدا نىيە، گىفتوگۆيەك يان پارچە گىفتوگۆيەكت ھەيە. ۋە پاشان ۋانەيەكى كورته چىرۆك ۋەرنەگىرى كە دواتر لە بارەيەۋە قىسە ئەكەين. بەلام دىسان ئەمە جۆرە ۋانەيەكى ترە، ۋە پاشان تۆ قىرى ھەمان ۋوشەۋ گىرى ئەبى لىيەۋە. ۋە ۋانەيەكى قۇكابلەرىت ھەيەۋ قىرى ھەمان شت ئەبى لىيەۋە دىسان. ئىمە ھەمان شت دووبارە ئەكەينەۋە، دووبارە ئەكەينەۋە، دووبارە ئەكەينەۋە ھەموو كاتى. ئىمە ئەمانە بە شىۋازى جىاجىا ئەكەين كە تۆ لىنى بىزار نابى. لىنى بىزار نابى لەبەرئەۋەي تۆ ھەمان زانىارى ۋەرنەگىرى بەلام لە چەند بارىكى جىاۋازدا. لە چەند ۋانەيەكى جىاۋازدا. بە چەند شىۋازىكى جىاۋاز. تۆ پىۋىستت بە دووبارەبوونەۋەي زۆرە، ۋە ئىمە دىسان لىكۆلىنەۋەيەكى زۆرمان لەم بارەيەۋە خويندۆتەۋە. بۆ نمونە كاتىك كە ۋوشەيەكى نوڭ يان گىرىيەكى نوڭ ئەبىنى، چەند جار پىۋىستتە بىيىستى و لىنى تىبگەي پىش ئەۋەي بىرتىكەيتەۋەۋە بىتۋانى بەكارى بەئىنى؟ چەند جار پىتۋايە، ئاسايى؟ بىست لەۋانەيە؟ دە؟ باشە ۋەلامەكە لە راستىدا 30 يان زىاترە. سى بە لەيەنى كەمەۋە سى جار، ئەۋە بۆ ئەمىرىكەيەك، مەن، ئەگەر كىتەيىك بخوينمەۋە ۋوشەيەكى نوڭ بىيىنم، ۋوشەيەكى نوڭى ئىنگلىزى، لە راستىدا پىۋىستتە نىكەي سى جار ئەۋ ۋوشەيە بىيىنم و بە شىۋەيەكى بىچىنەيى لىنى تىبگەم، باشە لەبەرئەۋەي مەن لە ھەموو شتىكى تر تىنەگەم ئەتۋانم ماناكەي بخەملىنم. باشە، سى جار پىش ئەۋەي بەراستى بىزانم بە قولى وبتۋانم بەكارىبەئىنم ئۆتۋماتىكى. ئىستە بۆ تۆ، ئىنگلىزى زىمانى يەكەمى تۆ نىيە لەۋانەيە 50 جار يان 100 جار پىۋىستت بىت بۆ تۆ. بۆيە ئىستە تۆ لەۋانەيە تىبگەي لە يەكەك لە كىشەكانى قوتابخانەۋە تىكىست بووك. لەۋانەيە ئىۋە ئەۋ ھەموو پىزىمانەتان دووبارە نەكرىدەيتەۋە، ئەۋ ھەموو ۋوشەۋ گىرىيانە، ئىۋە بە گۆيرەي پىۋىستت دووبارەتان نەكرىدەيتەۋە. ۋە كە مەن ئەلەم دووبارە كىرنەۋە، مەبەستىم لە خويندەنى ھەندىك لىستى ناۋ كىتەيىك نىيە. مەبەستىم ئەۋەيە بىيىستى و گۆيى لى بگىرى، بىيىستى ۋە پاشان لىنى تىبگەي بە دروستى. ۋە پاشان پىۋىستت بەۋەيە دىسان بىيىستى و لىنى تىبگەيت و بىيىستى

دىسان و ديسان و ديسان. ئەچىتە قولتر، قولتر، قولتر ھەتا لە كۇتايىدا پۇژىك ئۇتۇماتىك ئەبى. ئەو زۇر لە ناكاو پوونەدات، لە سەرەتاوۋە وا ھەست ئەكەى ھىچ پووى نەداوۋە، راستە؟ تۇ گوى ئەگرى، گوى ئەگرى، ئەزانى گويگرتن يەكەىكە لە دەستورە زۇر گرنگەكانى ئىمە، لەوانەيە گرنگرتىنيان يىت. بەلام ھەرۋەھا تۇ پىويستت بەمەشە، تەنھا گويگرتن نابى، گويگرتنى قول ئەبى. فېربوونى قول ئەبى لەبەرئەوۋە تۇ ئەيىستى دووبارەو دووبارەو دووبارەو. بۇيە دواى بىست جارى يەكەم ھىشتا وا ھەست ئەكەى ھىچ پوونادات. ئەزانى من تىئەگەم بەلام قىسەكردنم ھەر وەك خۇيەتى. ئەمە لەبەرئەوۋەيە كە تۇ پىويستت بە فېربوونى قولترە. بۇيە ئەوۋەى بۇمان دەرکەوتوۋە لەگەل ئەو ئەندامانەى ئىمە كە سەرکەوتوون وە زۇربەيان سەرکەوتوون. پىويستيان بە فېربوونى قولە. بۇيە ئەگەر ھىچ پوونەدات، ھىچ پوونەدات، ھىچ پوونەدا... لە ناكاو ئەتەقیتەوۋە. پۇژىك ووشەكان ئۇتۇماتىكى دىنە دەرەوۋە. ئەمە سەرسوپھىنە. ئەمە ھەستىكى باشە، بۇيە ئەمە ئەوۋەيە كە تۇ ئەتەوۋى. پىويستت بە فېربوونى قولە. پىويستت بە دووبارەكردنەوۋەيە. ھەر شتىك كە گوى لى ئەگرى ئەبى دووبارەى بىكەيتەوۋە دووبارەو دووبارەو دووبارە. ھەموو پۇژىك بە لايەنى كەمەوۋە بۇ ماوۋەى ھەوت پۇژ، زياتر باشترە. بۇيە ئەمە تەواو. ديسان دەستورىكى زۇر سادەو كاريگەرە. ئەمەيە دەستورى ژمارە چوار، بە قولى فېربە.

The Window

پەنجەرەكە

Two men, both seriously ill, occupied the same hospital room. One man was allowed to sit up in his bed for an hour each afternoon to help drain the fluid from his lungs. His bed was next to the room's only window. The other man had to spend all his time flat on his back.

دو پىاو ھەردووكيان بەپراستى نەخۇش بوون، لە ھەمان ژوورى نەخۇشخانەدا بوون. پىاويكىيان پىنگەى پىدرايوو لە جىگەكەى خۇيدا دابنىشى بۇ سەعاتىك ھەموو پاش نيوەرۇيەك تا ئەو شلەيەى لە سىيەكانىدا بوو بەتال بىي. جىگاي نوستنەكەى تەنىشتى تاكە پەنجەرەى ژوورەكە بوو. پىاوەكەى تر پىويست بوو ھەموو كاتەكەى خۇى بەوہ بباتە سەر كە تەخت لەسەر پىشت بىكەى.

The men talked for hours on end. They spoke of their wives and families, their homes, their jobs, their involvement in the military service, where they had been on vacation.

پىاوەكان بۇ چەند سەعاتىك بە بەردەوامى قىسەيان ئەكرد. قىسەيان لە بارەى ژن و خىزان و مال و ئىش و خىزمەتى سەربازى خۇيان و وەختى پشوى خۇيان لە كوى بوون ئەكرد.

Every afternoon when the man in the bed by the window could sit up, he would pass the time by describing to his roommate all the things he could see outside the window.

ھەموو پاش نيوەرۇيەك كاتىك پىاوى ناو جىگاكە كە لە تەنىشتى پەنجەرەكە بوو ئەيتوانى دابنىشى، كاتى ئەبردە سەر بە پىاھەلدانى ھەموو ئەو شتانەى كە ئەيتوانى بىيىنى لە دەرەھەى پەنجەرەكە بۇ ھارپىكەى.

The man in the other bed began to live for those one-hour periods because his world would be broadened

and enlivened by all the activity and color of the world outside.

پياوي ناو جيگاڪي تر دهستي به ڙيان ڪرد بڻ ٿم ماوهي سهعاهه چونڪه دنياي ٿو
فراوان ٿوبو ٿوبو ٿاويهه به هو همو چالاڪي و پهنگانهي دنياي دهرهه.

The window overlooked a park with a lovely lake. Ducks and swans played on the water while children sailed their boats. Young lovers walked arm in arm amidst flowers of every color and a nice view

of the city, skyline could be seen in the distance.

پهنجهرهڪه ٿيپرواني بهسهر پارڪ و دهرياچهيهڪي جواندا.

مراوي و قاز يارييان ٿيڪرد لهسهر ٿاوهڪه له کاتيڪدا كه منالن گهشتيان ٿيڪرد به
بهلهمهڪانيان. عاشقهڪان پياسهيان ٿيڪرد قول لهناو قولي يهڪتر بهناو گولهڪان له
همو پهنگيڪ و ديمهني جواني شاردا وه ٿاسو ٿيپنرا له دوررهه.

As the man by the window described all this in exquisite detail, the other man would close his eyes and
the
picturesque scene.

کاتيڪ که پياوهڪي لاي پهنجهرهڪه ٿم همو پياوهلڏانهي ٿيڪرد به دريڙهپيدانيڪي
نايابهوه، پياوهڪي تر چاوهڪاني خوي دائهخست و ٿو ديمهنه جوانهي ٿيهيٿايه بهر
چاوي خوي.

One warm afternoon the man by the window described a parade passing by. Although the other man

couldn't hear the band – but he could see it in his mind's

eye as the gentleman by the window portrayed it with descriptive words.

پاش نیوهرۆیکى گهرم پیاوهکەى لای پهنجهرهکه وهسفی نمایشیکى نهکرد که تیپهرنهبوون. ههرچهنده پیاوهکەى تر نهینهتوانی دهنگی باندەکه بیستی بهلام نهیتوانی بیبینی به چاوهکانی میشکی کاتیک که پیاوهکەى لای پهنجهرهکه نهخشاندهویی به وشه وهسف کراوهکانی.

Days and weeks passed. One morning, the nurse arrived to bring water for their baths but she saw the lifeless body of the man by the window, who had died peacefully in his sleep. She was saddened and called the hospital attendants to take the body away.

رۆژهکان و ههفتهکان تیپهرین، بهیانیهک پهستارهکه گهشت تا ئایان بو بهینی بو ههمام کردنیان بهلام نهو جهستهیهکی بی گیانی پیاوی لای پهنجهرهکەى بینی که به هیمنی له کاتی خهوتندا مردبوو، نهو غهباربوو وه بانگی هاوڕێیانی نهخوشخانهی کرد تا جهستهکه بهن.

As it seemed appropriate, the other man asked if he could be moved next to the window. The nurse was happy to do this, and after making sure he was comfortable, she left him alone.

هر که بارهکه گونجاو دیار بوو پیاوهکەى تر داواى کرد که ئایا نهتوانی بگوازیتوه بو لای پهنجهرهکه، پهستارهکه خوشحال بوو به کردنی نهمه، وه دواى نهوی که دلنیا بوو نهو ئاسودهیه به تهنیا بهجیهیشت.

Slowly, painfully, he propped himself up on one elbow to look at the real world outside. He slowly turn to look out the window beside the bed. but he faced a blank wall.

به هیواشی و به نازارهوه نهو خۆی بهرزکردهوه لهسهر نهیشک تا سهیری دنیای راستی بکات له دهرهوه. نهو به هیواشی خۆی وهگێرا تا سهیری دهرهوه بکات له پهنجهرهکەى تهنیشتی جیگاگهوه، بهلام نهو پرووبهپووی دیواریکی سپی بووهوه.

The man asked the nurse what could have compelled his deceased roommate to described such wonderful things outside this window. The nurse responded that the man was blind and could not even see the wall.

پىاۋەكە پىرسىياري لە پەرستارەكە كىرد چى ھاۋىيى كۆچكىردىۋى ئەۋى ناچار كىردۈۋە كە ۋەسفى ئەم شتە نايابانە بىكات لە دەرەۋەى پەنجەرەكە، پەرستارەكە ۋوتى كە ئەۋ پىاۋە كۆيۈر بۈۋە ۋ تەنانەت نەيتۈانىۋە دىۋارەكەش بېيىنى.

She said, "Perhaps he just wanted to encourage you."

ئەۋ ۋوتى لەۋانەيە تەنھا ۋىستىيىتى ھىۋا بە تۆ بەخشى.

Epilogue: There is tremendous happiness in making others happy, despite our own situations. Shared grief is half the sorrow, but happiness when shared, is doubled.

ئەنجام: خوشى گەرە ھەيە بۇ خوشحالكىردنى ئەۋانى تر، سەرەپاي حالى خۇمان. خەم دابەشېكىرى ئەبى بە نيۋە، بەلام خوشى دابەشېكىرى ئەبى بە دوۋ ئەۋەندە.

If you want to feel rich, just count all the things you have that money can't buy.

ئەگەر ئەتەۋى ھەست بە دەۋلەمەندى بکەى، ھەموۋ ئەۋ شتەنى ھەتە حسابى بکە كە پارە ناتۋانى بېكىرى.

>People will forget what you said...

>People will forget what you did...

>But people will never forget how you made them feel...

خەلك لە يىرى ئەكەن ئەۋەى ۋوتۈتە...

خەلك لە يىرى ئەكەن ئەۋەى كىردۈۋتە...

بەلام خەلك ھەرگىز ئەۋە لەيىر ناكەن كە تۆۋات لىكىردۈۋن ھەست بە چى بکەن...

Fifth rule : دەستورى پىنچەم

Learn English grammar naturally

فېرىبونى رېزىمانى ئىنگىلىزى بە سىروشىتى

In the second rule we told you never to study grammar rules. But, of course, you want to use correct English grammar.

Maybe you are thinking, "How can I learn English grammar if I don't study English grammar rules?" Well, now we will tell you.

لە دەستورى دووهم دا ئىمە پىمان ووتن كە ھەرگىز رېزىمانى ئىنگىلىزى مەخوئىتن.
بەلام بە دىلىيايىھە تۇ ئەتەوى رېزىمانى ئىنگىلىزى بە درووستى بەكار بېئىنى. لەوانەيە
تۇ بىر بىكەيتەھە چۈن ئەتوانم فېرى رېزىمانى ئىنگىلىزى بىم ئەگەر ياساكانى رېزىمانى
ئىنگىلىزى نەخوئىتم؟ باشە ئىستا ئىمە پىت ئەلئىن.

We will teach you a way to learn grammar naturally. Use this method and your grammar will improve automatically. You will automatically use the correct verb tense. You won't think. You won't try

ئىمە رېگايەكت فېرئەكەين بۇ فېرىبونى رېزىمان بە سىروشىتى. ئەم شىوازە بەكاربېئىنەھە
رېزىمانەكەت ئۇتۇماتىكى باش ئەبىت. تۇ ئۇتۇماتىكى زەمەنەكانى كار بەكارئەھىنى.
بىرناكەيتەھە، ھەولنادەى.

Use Point Of View Mini-Stories

We call these stories "Point Of View Mini-Stories". They are the most powerful way to learn and use English grammar automatically.

هەمان كورته چىرۆك لە چەند كاتىكى جىاوازدا بەكاربەينە
ئىمە بەم چىرۆكانە ئەلەين "هەمان چىرۆك لە چەند كاتىكى جىاوازدا" بەهيزترين
پىگان بۇ فىربوون و بەكارهينانى پىزمانى ئىنگلىزى ئۆتوماتىكى.

Use Point of View Stories for Automatic Grammar

You must learn grammar by listening to real English.
The best way is to listen to stories... told in different times
(points of view): Past, Present, Future.

How do you do this? Easy! you can listen to stories with many different kinds of grammar. You don't need to know the grammar rules. **Just listen** to the Point of View stories and you will improve grammar automatically!

It is powerful. It is simple. It is successful. You will succeed. You will use correct grammar naturally and automatically. This is the secret to English grammar.

هەمان چىرۆك لە چەند كاتىكى جىاوازدا بەكاربەينە بۇ پىزمانىكى ئۆتوماتىكى
ئەبى فىرى پىزمان ببى بە گوگرتن لە ئىنگلىزى راستى. باشتىن پىگا گوگرتنە لە
چىرۆك... كە لە چەند كاتىكى جىاوازدا ئەگىرپىتەو رابردوو، رانەبردوو، داهاتوو.
چۈن ئەمە ئەكەى؟ ئاسانە، ئەتوانى گوئى لەو چىرۆكانە بگىرى كە چەند جۆرىك
پىزمانى تىدايە. پىويستت بەو نەبى ياساكانى پىزمان بزانى. تەنھا گوئى لە چىرۆك
بگىرە لە چەند كاتىكى جىاوازداو پىزمانەكەت ئۆتوماتىكى باشتى ئەبى.
ئەمە سادەو كارىگەر و سەرەكتوو. تۆ پىشەكەوى. تۆ پىزمانىكى دروست
بەكارئەهينى بە سروشتى و ئۆتوماتىكى. ئەمە نەينى پىزمانى ئىنگلىزى.

Listen to the video for rule 5 on the DVD and this is the text of the video

Rule 5

Hi, I'm Joe Weiss, one of the directors of Learn Real English. And today I'm here to speak with you about the fifth rule to speaking excellent English. But before we start with Rule 5, I want you to remember back just a few days ago. I spoke with you about Rule #2. And you remember that Rule #2 was don't study English grammar. Since that time you may have been wondering, "Well, how am I going to learn to speak English properly if I don't study English grammar?" Well today I'm going to talk to you about that.

So, how is it that we do this? Well there is a special technique and it's very easy. And research has shown that it is the best way to learn English grammar, or grammar for any language even. So, what is this technique? It's called point of view stories or point of view mini-stories. A mini-story is just a small story.

So, how is it that we use these point of view stories to learn English grammar? What we do is we start with a small story, a mini-story, and then we listen to a number of different points of view for this very story. And by point of view, I mean that we change something in the story like we change the time that the story is being told. Or we change the person who is actually telling the story. So, I can keep describing this method but I think the best way for me to demonstrate it is by using an example. So, let's start with an example.

Now, when I usually teach these in a classroom, I'll start by telling the story in the present tense. So let's

start there. Okay, here's our mini-story told in the present tense:

There is a man. His name is John. John goes to the store. John buys a shirt. The shirt is blue.

Okay, so we have our mini-story now. So you'll listen to that and make sure you understand it. So your next question may be, "How are we going to use this story to learn English grammar?" And that's a good question. And as I said before, we're going to hear this story told in a number of different ways, from different points of view. To start, let's change the time. Let's pretend that this story is happening two years ago. So we'll hear it in the past. Okay, let's start:

There was a man. His name was John. Two years ago, John went to the store. He bought a shirt. The shirt was blue.

Okay, so now we've heard our mini-story told from a different point of view. In this case we heard the story told as if it happened in the past or, in this case, two years ago. Now, I should make sure that I say that when you see me teaching in the classroom or you come to one of our seminars or you listen to some of our audio lessons, you'll hear a story that's much longer. It will be much more difficult. There will be much more details. Right now we just want to have a story that's short so I can present an example to you.

Alright, so at this point we now have two versions of the story. So what you do is you'd listen to each version of this story. You'd listen to it many, many times. And when you're listening, you're only listening for understanding. You just want to make sure that you understand the story. And as you do that you will

be learning grammar because the grammar is different in each one of these stories. But you don't need to know that. All you have to do is relax and listen to each one of the stories and make sure that you understand it. We can also use another point of view for this story.

Let's take a look at the story told, say, in the future, one year from now. So think one year from now.

Imagine, we're one year from now. Okay, here is the story: *There will be a man. His name will be John. John will go to the store. John is going to buy a shirt. The shirt will be blue.*

Okay, so now we have three different versions of this same story. So you listen to each one. You listen to them many times. You listen to the first one, which is the mini-story. You listen to the one that happened in the past. You listen to the one that happens one year from now, or the one in the future.

And you will begin to see how each story changes. And you will only be listening to the story to make sure you understand it. You will not be thinking about grammar. That's not what you're supposed to do.

But you will be learning grammar. We can even hear this story in one other point of view.

Let's this time hear the story as if the main character, John, is telling the story himself. So here's the

story:

I am a man. My name is John. I go to the store. I buy a shirt. The shirt is blue.

So you can hear how the story has changed. Now, especially that we've heard four different versions of this same story. So, of course, you would listen to each one of these stories. You'd listen to them many

times. And as you're listening, you're only listening for understanding. You're not trying to remember what verb tense the story is in or if there is an irregular version of one of the verbs that's being used. No, no, no. We don't want you to think about any grammar rules like that. All you're doing is you're listening to the story for understanding. And it's easy and relaxing. That's why this technique is so easy and powerful...because you learn so many grammar rules without

having to study or memorize these grammar rules. They come to you automatically. As you're listening, and you listen for understanding, you learn the grammar automatically. And what that means is, when you go to speak the grammar will automatically come to you. You won't have to think about it. You won't have to analyze English. It will just come to you easily. You'll be able to speak more confidently. People will be able to hear how differently you sound when you speak. How much more correct you sound. How much more confident you sound. And that's what we really want.

Okay, so remember, Rule #5 is use point of view stories. They are a powerful method of using these stories to actually learn grammar without having to memorize any grammar. Okay, that's all for now. Thank you very much and we'll see you next time.

دەستورى 5

سلاو، من جۇ وەيسىم يەكەك لە سەرپەرشتىارانى فېربوونى ئىنگىلىزى راستى. وە ئەمبۇ من لىرەم تا قىسەتان لەگەل بىكەم لە بارەى دەستورى پىنچەمەوہ بۇ قىسەكردى ئىنگىلىزى بە باشى. بەلام پىش ئەوہى دەست بە دەستورى پىنچ بىكەم ئەمەوى بىرى چەند پۇژىكى كەم لەمەوپىشتان بىكەوتەوہ. قىسەم لەگەل كىردن لە بارەى دەستورى ژمارە 2، وە تۇ بىرت ئەكەوتەوہ كە دەستورى ژمارە 2 ئەلى، رېزىمانى ئىنگىلىزى مەخوينە، لەوانەيە تۇ لەو كاتەوہ بىرىكەيتەوہ، باشە چۈن من فېرى قىسەكردى ئىنگىلىزى ئەبىم بە دروستى ئەگەر رېزىمانى ئىنگىلىزى ئەخوينم؟ باشە ئەمبۇ من لەمبارەيەوہ قىسەتان لەگەل ئەكەم. كەواتە چۈن ئەمە بىكەين؟ باشە تەكنىكىكى تايبەت ھەيە و زۆر ئاسانە. وە لىكۆلىنەوہ پىشانى داوہ ئەوہ باشتىن رېگايە بۇ فېربوونى رېزىمانى ئىنگىلىزى يان تەنانت رېزىمانى ھەر زىمانىكى تر. كەواتە ئەو تەكنىكە چىيە؟ ئەوہ ناوى چىرۇكى پوانگەيە يان كورتە چىرۇكى پوانگە. كورتە چىرۇك، چىرۇكىكى بچوكە، كەواتە ئەمە چۈنە كە ئىمە چىرۇكى پوانگە بەكارئەھىنن بۇ فېربوونى رېزىمانى ئىنگىلىزى؟ ئەوہى ئىمە ئەيكەين دەستپىكرىدەنە بە چىرۇكىكى بچوك، كورتە چىرۇكىكى، وە پاشان گوينەگرىن لە چەند پوانگەيەكى جىاوازى ئەم چىرۇكە. وە بەم پوانگەيە، مەبەستىم ئەوہيە ئىمە شتىك لە چىرۇكەكەدا ئەگۆپىن وەك گۆپىنى ئەو كاتەى كە چىرۇكەكەى پى ئەگىرپىرئەوہ. يان كەسەكە ئەگۆپىن كە لە راستىدا چىرۇكەكە ئەگىرپىرئەوہ. بۇيە ئەتوانم بەردەوام بىم لەسەر پوونكرىدەنەوہى ئەم شىوازە بەلام پىنماويە باشتىن رېگا بۇ من بۇ پىشانىدانى ئەمە بە بەكارئەھىنانى نمونەيەكە. كەواتە با بە نمونەيەك دەست پى بىكەين، ئىستا كاتىك كە ئاسايى ئەمە ئەلىمەوہ لە پۇلدا، دەست بە گىرپانەوہى چىرۇكەكە ئەكەم بە زەمەنى رانەبردو. كەواتە با لەوئە دەست پىبىكەين. باشە لىرە كورتە چىرۇكەكەى ئىمە بە زەمەنى رانەبردو ئەگىرپىرئەوہ، پىاويك ھەيە ناوى جۈنە، جۈن ئەروات بۇ كۆگاگە، جۈن تىشىرتىك ئەكرى تىشىرتەكە شىنە. باشە، كەواتە ئىستا كورتە چىرۇكەكەمان ھەيە. بۇيە تۇ گونى لىنەگرىت و دلىنا ئەبى كە لىنى تىنەگەى. بۇيە لەوانەيە پرسىيارى داھاتووى تۇ ئەمە بىت، چۈن ئىمە ئەم چىرۇكە بەكارئەھىنن بۇ فېربوونى رېزىمانى ئىنگىلىزى؟ وە ئەمە پرسىيارىكى باشە، وە وەك پىشتىر ووتىم، ئىمە ئەم چىرۇكە ئەبىستىن كە بە چەند

پىنگايەكى جىياۋز ئەگىرپىرئىتەۋە لە چەند پىوانگەيەكى جىياۋزەۋە، بۇ دەستپىكرىدن با كاتەكە بگۇرپىن. با وايدابىنئىن ئەم چىرۇكە دوو سال لەمەۋپىش پىوئەدات. بۇيە ئىمە لە پابىردودا ئەيىبىستىن، با دەست پىنكەين. پىاۋى ھەۋو ناۋى جۇن بوو، دوو سال لەمەۋپىش جۇن پۇشت بۇ كۇگاكە، جۇن تىشپىرتىكى كرى تىشپىرتەكە شىن بوو. باشە كەۋاتە ئىستا كورتە چىرۇكەكەى خۇمان بىست كە بە پىوانگەيەكى جىياۋز گىرپىرايەۋە، لەم بارەدا ئىمە چىرۇكەكەمان بىست گىرپىرايەۋە ۈك ئەۋەى كە لە پابىردودا پىۋى دابىت يان لەم بارەدا دوو سال لەمەۋپىش. ئىستا پىۋىستە دىنيا بىم لەۋەى كە ئەلىم كاتىك كە تۇ من ئەبىنى لە پۇلدا ۋانە ئەلىمەۋە يان دىى بۇ يەكىك لە سىمىنارەكانمان يان گوى لە ھەندىك لە ۋانە ئۇدىۋىكانى ئىمە ئەگرى. تۇ چىرۇكىكى درىژتر ئەيىستى. ئەۋە زىاتىر قورس ئەبىت. زىاتىر درىژەى ئەداتى، ئىستا ئىمە ئەمانەۋى چىرۇكىكمان ھەبى كە كورت بىت بۇيە من ئەتۈنم نەۋنەيەكتان پىشكەش بىكەم، باشە كەۋاتە لەم خالەدا ئىمە ئىستا دوو گىرپىرايەۋەى چىرۇكەكەمان ھەيە. كەۋاتە ئەۋەى تۇ ئەيكەى گوىگىرتنە لە ھەر گىرپىرايەۋەىكى چىرۇكەكە. تۇ زۇر جار گوىى لىئەگرى. ۈ كاتىك كە تۇ گوىئەگرى، تەنھا بۇ تىگەيشتن گوىئەگرى. تۇ تەنھا ئەتەۋى لەۋە دىنيا بىت كە لە چىرۇكەكە تىئەگەى. ۈ كە تۇ ئەۋە ئەكەى فىرى پىزما نەبى لەبەرئەۋەى پىزما نەى ھەر يەك لەم چىرۇكانە جىياۋزە. بەلام پىۋىست ناكات تۇ ئەۋە بزانى، ھەۋو ئەۋەى كە پىۋىستە بىكەى ئەۋەيە كە پىشۋو بەدەت ۈ گوىبىگرى لە ھەر يەك لەۋ چىرۇكانەۋ دىنيا بىت لەۋەى كە لىى تىئەگەى. ۈ ھەرۈەھا ئەتۈنپىن پىوانگەى تر بەكاربەنپىن بۇ ئەم چىرۇكە. با سەپىرىكى گىرپىرايەۋەى چىرۇكەكە بىكەين لە داھاتودا، يەك سال لە ئىستاۋە. كەۋاتە ئىمە بىر لە سالىك ئەكەينەۋە لە ئىستاۋە. ۋا بىھىنە بەرچاۋى خۇت، سالىك لە ئىستاۋە، باشە ئەمە چىرۇكەكەيە.

پىاۋىك ئەبى ناۋى جۇن ئەبى، جۇن ئەۋات بۇ كۇگاكە، جۇن بە نىازە تىشپىرتىك بىكرى، تىشپىرتەكە شىن ئەبى. باشە كەۋاتە ئىستا سى گىرپىرايەۋەى جىياۋزى ھەمان چىرۇكمان ھەيە. بۇيە تۇ گوى لە ھەر يەكىكىان ئەگرى، تۇ زۇر جار گوىيان لى ئەگرى. تۇ گوى لە يەكەمىيان ئەگرى كە كورتە چىرۇكەكەيە، ۈ گوى لەۋەيان ئەگرى كە لە پابىردودا پىۋى داۋە، ۈ گوى لەۋەيان ئەگرى كە لە سالىك لە ئىستاۋە پىۋى ئەدات يان ئەۋەى داھاتۈۋ. ۈ تۇ تىئەگەى كە چۇن ھەر چىرۇكىك ئەگۇرى. ۈ گوى لە

چىرۈكەكە ئەگرى تا دۇنيا بىت كە لىي تىنەگەى. بىر لە رېزىمان ئاكەيتەۋە. ئەمە ئەۋە نىيە كە تۇ ۋانەزانى ئەبى بىكەى. بەلام تۇ فېرى رېزىمان ئەبى. ئىمە تەنانەت ئەتۈانن ئەم چىرۈكە بە رۈانگەيەكى تر بىيىستىن. با ئەم جارە چىرۈكەكە بىيىستىن ۋەك ئەۋەى كە كارەكتەرى سەرەكى چۈن خۇى چىرۈكەكە بىگېرىتەۋە. ئەمە چىرۈكەكەيە.

من پىاۋىكىم ناۋم جۈنە، ئەپۇم بۇ كۇگاكە، تىشېرتىك ئەكرىم تىشېرتەكە شىنە. بۇيە تۇ ئەتۈانى بىيىستى كە چۈن چىرۈكەكە گۇرا. ئىستا بە تايبەتى كە چۈر گىرانەۋەى جىاۋازى ھەمان چىرۈكەمان بىيىست، كەۋاتە بە دۇنيايىيەۋە تۇ گۇى لە ھەر يەك لەم چىرۈكەنە ئەگرى، زۇر جار گۇيىان لى ئەگرى. ۋە كە گۇيىنەگرى، تەنھا بۇ تىگەيشتن گۇيىنەگرى، تۇ ھەول نادەى بىرت بىكەۋىتەۋە كە چىرۈكەكە لە چ زەمەنىكىدايە، يان ئەگەر گىرانەۋەيەكى نەشاز ھەبى بۇ يەكىك لە كارەكان كە بەكارھىنراۋە. نەخىر، نەخىر، نەخىر ئىمە نامانەۋى تۇ بىر لە ھىچ ياسايەكى رېزىمانى ئاۋھا بىكەيتەۋە. ھەموو ئەۋەى كە تۇ ئەيكەى گۇيىگرتنە لە چىرۈكەكە بۇ تىگەيشتن. ۋە ئەمە ئاسان و خۇشە. لەبەرئەۋەيە كە ئەم تەكنىكە زۇر ئاسان و كارىگەرە... تۇ فېرى زۇر ياساى رېزىمان ئەبى بە بى خويندىن و لەبەركردىنى ياساكانى رېزىمان. خۇيان دىن بۇ لات ئۇتۇماتىكى. كە تۇ گۇيىنەگرى، ۋە بۇ تىگەيشتن گۇيىنەگرى، فېرى رېزىمان ئەبى ئۇتۇماتىكى، ۋە ئەۋە ماناى ۋايە كە تۇ قىسە ئەكەى رېزىمانەكە دىت بۇ لات ئۇتۇماتىكى. پىۋىست ئاكات بىرى لىبىكەيتەۋە، پىۋىست ئاكات ئىنگلىزىيەكە شى بىكەيتەۋە. خۇى دىت بۇ لات بە ئاسانى ۋە تۇ ئەتۈانى قىسەى پى بىكەى بۇ زىاتر دۇنيايى. خەلك ئەتۈانن بىيىستن كە تۇ جىاۋاز قىسە ئەكەى. چەند بە دروستىر دەرئەكەۋى، چەندە دۇنيايى تر دەرئەكەۋى، ۋە ئەۋە ئەۋەيە كە ئىمە بەراستى ئەمانەۋى. باشە كەۋاتە بىرت بىتەۋە دەستورى ژمارە 5 بەكارھىنانى چىرۈكى رۈانگەيە. بەكارھىنانى ئەم چىرۈكەنە شىۋازىكى كارىگەرە بەراستى بۇ فېرىۋونى رېزىمان بەبى ئەۋەى پىۋىست بە لەبەركردىنى ھىچ رېزىمانىك بىكات، ئەمە بەسە بۇ ئىستا.

Listen to these point of view mini stories and these are the text of the stories

Joe sleeps to china

Joe: Hey dude I'm dying to go to Hawaii and want to make a reservation

bob: alright buddy, let's hook u up here. When do you want to fly?

Joe: as soon as possible. I've been so stressed I was climbing the walls today. I've got to get out of here right away, or I'm gonna go crazy.

Bob: okay let me check the computer here. Do you want to fly economy, or do you want to go first class?

Joe: first class would be great. How much will it cost?

Bob: hey, I've got a great deal here for next week. It's 938.00\$ round trip. How does Tuesday sound to you?

Joe: ohhhh, that's fantastic. Go ahead and hook me up.

Bob: would u prefer a window seat or an aisle seat?

Joe: go ahead and book a window seat. I don't want to miss a thing.

Bob: you got it, you'll be on flight MH175 leaving here at 8:45 a.m. next Tuesday morning.

Joe: awesome, thanks so much.

Bob: hey, no problem. I've gone ahead and made your reservation for you. You just need to confirm it and make your payment by Friday.

Joe: sweet I owe you big time buddy. I'll talk to you later then. Bye bye.

In another tense

Joe sleeps to china

This is a funny story that happened to me when I was dying to go to Hawaii last year. One night I was watching TV when I saw a commercial about a special deal at my local travel agency. So, I immediately called the travel agent and made a reservation for the following week. I was so excited about the trip that I was having trouble sleeping at night. I would lay awake all night because I was thinking about my trip to Hawaii. I didn't sleep at all for three days. Well, when the big day came, I was packing my suitcase hours before the sun came up. I didn't want to be late, so I called a taxi while I was eating breakfast. When I arrived at the airport, I immediately checked in and boarded the plane. My heart was pounding with joy when I sat down because I was so happy to finally be on my way to Hawaii. I was looking forward to enjoying every minute of my trip. I wanted to eat a nice meal and watch the movie, but I was really tired. I was so tired that I went right to sleep. I tried o keep my eyes open, but I was sleeping when the plane took off. And I was sleeping still hen the plane landed in Hawaii. But I was so tired that I didn't wake up even when the other passengers were laughing and talking all around me. I was

dreaming of my vacation in Hawaii. It was such a happy dream. After a couple of hours the plane took off again and continued on it's journey. When I woke up, the plane was landing in china. I thought I was arriving in Hawaii. Imagine my surprise when I got off the plane and realized the people weren't speaking English.

Another tense

Joe sleeps to china

This is a funny story about my friend joe who was dying to go to Hawaii last year.

Who is this story about?

It's about my friend joy. He was a crazy guy. He was a real character.

Where was he dying to go?

He was dying to go to Hawaii. He wanted to spend a few days on the beach just enjoying life.

One night he was watching TV when he saw a commercial about a special deal at his local travel agency.

What did joe see on TV?

He saw a commercial. It was a commercial about some special deal at a travel agency. It was the travel agency where his friend bob worked.

So, he immediately called the travel agent and made a reservation for the following week.

Who did he call?

He called the travel agent. He wanted to ask the travel agent about the special deal he had seen in the commercial.

He was so excited about the trip he was having trouble sleeping at night.

Why was he having trouble sleeping at night?

Because he was excited. He was super excited about his trip to Hawaii. Imagine how excited you would be if you were going on vacation to an exotic location. He was really happy.

He would lie awake all night because he was thinking about his trip to Hawaii.

When would he think about his trip to Hawaii?

At night while lying in bed. He would lie awake all night. He could hardly sleep he was so excited. He didn't sleep at all for three days.

How much sleep did joe get that week?

None at all. He didn't sleep or three days. He couldn't sleep. Well when the big day came, he was packing his suitcase hours before the sun came up.

When was joe packing his suitcase?

He packed it on the day of his trip. He got up very early. he was packing his suitcase before the sun even came up. He

didn't want to be late, so he called a taxi while he was eating breakfast.

Why did he call a taxi while he was eating breakfast?

Because he didn't want to be late and miss his plane. He wanted to make sure that he was on time. He wanted to get to the airport early. When he arrived at the airport, he immediately checked in and boarded the plane.

When did joe check in to board the plane?

He checked in at the airport. He went to the airport and checked in so that he could board the plane to Hawaii. His heart was pounding with joy. When he sat down because he was so happy to finally be on his way to Hawaii.

How did he feel to finally be on his way to Hawaii?

Oh, he was really happy. He was so happy that his heart was pounding with joy he couldn't wait to go surfing in Hawaii. He was looking forward to enjoying every minute of his trip.

What was joe looking forward to?

He was looking forward to his trip and his time in Hawaii. He wanted to enjoy every minute of his journey. He was even flying first class to make it as enjoyable as possible. He wanted to eat a nice meal and watch the movie, but he was really tired.

What did he want to do?

He wanted to eat. He was hungry. He also wanted to watch the movie that they were going to show on the plane. But

he was too tired to eat and watch the movie. He was so tired that he went right to sleep.

When did he go to sleep?

he went right to sleep as soon as he got on the plane. He was extremely tired.

He tried to keep his eyes open, but he was sleeping when the plane took off.

Was he really tired?

Of course he was, he had slept very little before the trip as soon as he got on the plane he went to sleep. He was sleeping before it even took off. And he was sleeping still when the plane landed in Hawaii.

Where did the plane land?

The plane landed in Hawaii. That's where joe was supposed to get off and enjoy his vacation. Once the plane landed, all he had to do was get off the plane and go to the beach. But joe was so tired that he didn't wake up even when the other passengers were laughing and talking all around him.

Did joe wake up and get off the plane?

Nope. He did not. He didn't wake up at all. He didn't even here the other passengers getting off the plane. He was dreaming of his vacation in Hawaii.

Isn't joe going to wake up and enjoy his vacation? No he was so tired that he didn't wake up. He just keeps right on dreaming about his vacation. It was such a happy dream.

Who is having a happy dream?

Joe is. He is dreaming about the wonderful time he will have in Hawaii when he arrives. after a couple of hours the plane took off again and continued on it's journey.

Why did the plane took off again?

It was continuing on it's journey. The plane wasn't going to enjoy a vacation. The plane was taking more passengers to other locations. The plane was headed to china. when joe woke up, the plane was landing in china.

Will joe enjoy his vacation in Hawaii?

I don't know. Probably not. He may enjoy his vacation in china. But I don't think he will enjoy it in Hawaii. Because joe slept too much. Now his plane is landing in china. But poor joe thought he was arriving in Hawaii.

Why did he think he was arriving in Hawaii?

Well because that's where he was headed. And since he didn't wake up in Hawaii or realize the plane took off again. He though it was landing in Hawaii. Imagine his surprise when he got off the plane. And realized the people weren't speaking English.

Was joe surprised when he got off the plane?

Yes he was definitely surprised. He was very surprised. In fact he was probably shocked. He didn't hear anyone speaking English. All he heard was Chinese. Imagine how surprised you would be if you woke up in china.

simple past

Joe sleeps to china

There was a man named joe. he really wanted to go to Hawaii. One night he watched TV and saw a commercial about a special deal at his local travel agency. So, he called the travel agent to make a reservation for the following week. He was super excited about the trip. He was so excited about the trip that he couldn't sleep at night. He would lay awake all night thinking about his trip. To Hawaii. He couldn't sleep for three days. Well, when the big day came,

He packed his suitcase long before the sun came up. He didn't want to be late, so he called a taxi right away. When he arrived at the airport he checked in and boarded the plane. He was so happy to finally be on his way to Hawaii. His heart was full of joy. He wanted to enjoy every minute of his trip. He wanted to eat a nice meal and watch a movie but he was really tired. He was so tired that he went right to sleep. He tried to keep his eyes open but fell asleep before the plane took off. And he was still asleep when the plane landed in Hawaii. But joe was so tired that he didn't wake up. The other passengers laughed and talked all around him, but he didn't hear them he kept right on dreaming of his vacation in Hawaii. After some time the plane took off again and continued on it's journey. Joe woke up about the time the plane landed. Poor joe thought he had arrived in Hawaii. Imagine his surprise when he got off the plane. And realized he is not in Hawaii.

you can find other point of view stories from Google

Sixth rule دەستورى شەشەم

how to learn slang and idiom

چۈن فىئىرى زاراۋەو زمانى ناو خەلك بىيى

We want you to think about something today. Maybe you have studied English for more than 4 years- why do you still have trouble understanding native speakers? Nothing is wrong with you. Something is wrong with the schools you went to, and the textbooks you used.

ئەمىرۇ ئىمە ئەمانەۋى تۇ بىر لە شتىك بىكەيتەۋە. لەوانەيە زياتر لە چوار سال ئىنگلىزىت خويندى، بۇچى تا ئىستا كىشەت ھەيە لە تىگەشتىت لە قسەكەرە رەسەنەكان؟

ھىچ غەلەتىك لاي تۆۋە نىە غەلەت لەو قوتابخانەيەۋەيە كە تۇ بۇى چوى وە ئەو تىكىست بووكانىە كە بەكارت ھىناۋە.

You never learned *REAL* English.

You learned *TEXTBOOK* English.

Megdelio studied English for 5 years in Venezuela. Teachers said he was an advanced student. When he came to the USA he felt good. He was excited to meet Americans. He was ready. He said:

"One day I tried to talk to an American woman and everything changed. The woman started talking-- and I couldn't understand her. Her talking was totally different than the textbook . She used idioms, slang, and many casual phrases.

I was totally confused. That's when I realized I needed to learn real English!"

تۆ ھەرگىز فىئىرى ئىنگلىزى راستى نەبووى.
تۆ فىئىرى ئىنگلىزى تىكىست بووك بووى.
مەگدىليۇ پىنچ سال ئىنگلىزى خويندوۋە لە قىنزۋەيلە. مامۇستاكەن ئەيان ۋوت ئەو
خويندكارىكى پىشكەۋتوۋە.
كاتى كە ھات بۇ ئەمىرىكا ھەستىكى باشە ھەبوو. ئەو خوشحال بوو بە بىيىنى
ئەمىرىكىەكان، ئامادە بوو. ۋوتى:
پۇژىك ويستم لەگەل ئافرىتىكى ئەمىرىكى قىسە بىكەم ۋ ھەموو شتىك گۇپرا. ئافرىتەكە
دەستى بە قىسەكرىدن كىردوۋ مەن ئەمىتۋانى تىبگەم. قىسەكرىدى ئەو تەۋاۋ جىۋاۋ بوو لە
تىكىست بووك، ئەو زاراۋە زامانى ناۋ خەلك ۋ گىرىنى نا پەسىمى بەكار ئەھىنا. بە
تەۋاۋى شلۇرام ئەو كاتە بوو زانىم پىۋىستم بەۋەيە فىئىرى ئىنگلىزى راستى بىم.

****Stop Learning Textbook English**

If you want to understand native speakers, you must stop studying textbooks.

Instead, listen only to real English conversations, movies, stories.

After 6 months of studying real English Megdelio could speak easily. you will too.

ۋازبەيئە لە فىربوۋنى ئىنگلىزى تىكىست بووك
ئەگەر ئەتەۋى لە قىسەكرە پەسەنەكان تىبگەي، پىۋىستە ۋاز لە خويندىنى تىكىست
بووك بەيىنى لەباتى ئەۋە گۈيىبگرە لە گىفتوگۈي راستى ئىنگلىزى ۋ فىلىمى سىنەمايى
ۋ چىرۆك. دۋاى شەش مانگ لە خويندىنى ئىنگلىزى راستى مەگدىليۇ تۋانى بە
ناسانى قىسە بىكات، تۇش ھەروەھا.

There's a video for rule 6 on the DVD and this is the text of the video

Rule 6

Hi, this is Kristin Dodds, one of the directors of Learn Real English and I'm going to talk about Rule #6.

Rule #6 to speak excellent English. So what is Rule #6?

Rule #6 is to use real English materials. We've mentioned before that you should stop using textbooks. In fact, in Rule #2, Joe even talked about

burning your textbook, burning your grammar books. So if you can't or if you don't study English from a

grammar or textbook, how can you study English?

How can you learn English without a grammar textbook?

By using real materials. Now what do I mean

by real materials? Well, I mean real materials for native speakers, or materials similar to what native

speakers would use. For example, if you like to read, and I highly recommend that. Reading is very good

for learning English. If you like to read and you're going to read English, don't read textbooks. Don't read

textbooks. Make sure that you find something that's easy enough to read and read something such as an

English storybook. Or an English novel, just make sure that you pick something that's interesting to

you...that you like.

Also, for listening, and if you'll remember we've talked about how listening should be 80% of your

learning. Don't listen to textbook CDs. Don't listen to people acting out a dialog as if they're talking in a

real conversation. Why? Why would you not want to listen to a textbook CD or listen to actors acting out

a dialog? Because it's not real normal English. You want to listen to people who are speaking naturally,

normally. A great example are pod casts. Now, you can either listen to a pod cast about English or find a

pod cast that is about a topic that you really enjoy or you're really interested in. Could be a pod cast about adventures or whatever...motorcycles, whatever you have an interest in.

Also, audio books are a great way for listening to real English. What is an audio book? An audio book is someone who is reading a book. So you're basically just listening. You're not reading the book. You're just listening to the book. So here again, that's a great way for you to find a book that interests you and just get the audio book. Just listen.

Now for the same, what I had said about reading materials, real English reading materials...it's the same for listening. Make sure that they're easy enough, that the listening materials are easy enough. I

mentioned in Rule #3 with AJ that you want to be able to understand 95% of what you listen to. This is very important. So make sure that they're easy enough. And make sure that they're interesting enough, that you really enjoy what you're listening to or what you're reading.

Now you may have to start with a child's audio book, and that's okay. Because again, you want to make sure that you're understanding 95% of it. So whatever you start with, just listen, listen, listen, listen, listen until it becomes easy enough to where you can advance to a little bit higher level. For example, after reading or listening to children's audio books, then maybe you could go up to the next level of what a teenager or young adult would be reading or listening to. And then after that, you listen, listen, listen, listen, listen and when it becomes easy enough you can advance to another level.

An advanced level would be listening to the news, such as CNN or the BBC. Also listening, watching,

listening to movies in English, American movies, British movies, Australian movies. Another great example would be watching TV shows, listening to TV shows. And again that would be at an advanced level.

Now, as I've been saying this whole time, just make sure that you are using real materials. Not textbook materials. With real materials you get real spoken English. This is the English that we use. Textbooks don't teach real English. Textbooks teach real, or not real, textbooks teach formal English. They really basically teach written English. It's formal. It's written English. The vocabulary, the style, they're all for writing. When you listen to real English materials, you're listening and learning to real English, the English that we really use in day-to-day normal conversations. That's how we really speak. That's how we really pronounce things or words that we use. That's the real pronunciation.

So just remember, real materials only...only real materials, not textbooks, not textbook CDs. This is a really simple basic rule and it's a fun rule. It's a fun rule because it allows you to go out and find things that interest you. I mean let's face it, textbooks are not interesting. They're boring. So find real listening and real reading materials that interest you and are easy enough. And what's great, too, about the internet now...it's very easy to find a lot of these materials. Just do a Google search and you'll find plenty of pod casts. In fact, if you keep getting our e-mails, we'll tell you how to find real materials such as pod casts and easy listening.

Alright, so that's it for Rule #6 and tomorrow will be the last rule, Rule #7. So I hope you enjoyed listening. See you next time. Bye.

دەستورى 6

سلاو، مەن كرىستىن دادىسىم يەكەك لى سەرىپەرىشتىيارانى فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى راستى. وە لەبارەى دەستورى ژمارە 6 قىسە ئەكەم بۇ قىسەكردنى ئىنگلىزى بە باشى. كەواتە دەستورى ژمارە 6 چىيە؟ دەستورى ژمارە 6 بەكارهينانى بىرۈكەى راستى ئىنگلىزىيە. ئىمە پىشتىر ئامازەمان بەوۋە كەرد كە ئەبىۋاز لى بەكارهينانى تىكىست بووك بەيىنى. لە دەستورى 2 دا جۇ تەنانت لە بارەى سوتاندنى تىكىست بووككانتەوۋە قىسەى كەرد، سوتاندنى كىتەبى پىزىمان. بۇيە ئەگەر ناتوانى، يان ئەگەر پىزىمانى ئىنگلىزى و تىكىست بووك نەخوئىنى، چۈن ئەتوانى ئىنگلىزى بخوئىنى؟ چۈن ئەتوانى فېرى ئىنگلىزى بىبى بە بى تىكىستبووكى پىزىمان؟ بە بەكارهينانى بىرۈكەى راستى، ئىستا مەبەستىم چىيە لە بىرۈكەى راستى؟ باشە مەبەستىم بىرۈكەى راستى قىسەكەرە پەسەنەكانە يان ئەو بىرۈكەنى وەك ئەوانەن كە قىسەكەرە پەسەنەكانە بەكارى ئەيىنن. بۇ نەمۇنە ئەگەر كەزەت لە خوئىندەوۋە، وە مەن پىنمايتان ئەكەم بۇ ئەوۋە، خوئىندەوۋە زۇر باشە بۇ فېربوونى ئىنگلىزى. ئەگەر كەزەت لە خوئىندەوۋە وە تۇ ئىنگلىزى ئەخوئىنەوۋە، تىكىست بووك مەخوئىنەوۋە، تىكىست بووك مەخوئىنەوۋە، دۇنيا بە لەوۋەى كە شتىك ئەدۇزىتەوۋە تەواو ئاسانە بۇ خوئىندەوۋە وە شتىك بخوئىنەوۋە وەك كىتەبى چىرۈكى ئىنگلىزى يان پۇمانى ئىنگلىزى تەننا دۇنيا بە لەوۋەى كە شتىكت ھەلپۇزاردوۋە كە خۇشە بۇ تۇ... كە ھەروەھا كەزەت لىيەتى، بۇ گۇيگرتن، وە ئەگەر بىرت بەكەوئىتەوۋە لە بارەى ئەوۋە قىسەمان كەرد كە چۈن گۇيگرتن 80% فېربوونى تۇ ئەبىۋاز. گۇي لە سى دىيەكانى تىكىست بووك مەگرە. گۇي لەو خەلكانە مەگرە كە دايەلۇگىك ئەخوئىنەوۋە وەك ئەوۋەى كە گۇتۇگۇيەكى راستى ئەخوئىنەوۋە بۇچى؟ بۇچى نابىۋ گۇي لە تىكىستبووكى سى دىيەك بىگرى يان لەو ئەكتەرانەى دىيالۇگ ئەخوئىنەوۋە؟ لەبەرئەوۋە ئەوۋە ئىنگلىزى راستى ئاسايى نىيە. تۇ ئەتەوۋى گۇي لە خەلكانىك بىگرى كە بە سىروشتى و ئاسايى قىسە ئەكەن. نەمۇنەكى باش بۇ ئەمە پۇدكاستە، تۇ ئەتوانى گۇي لە پۇدكاستى ئىنگلىزى بىگرى. يان ئەتوانى پۇدكاستىك بدۇزىتەوۋە لە بارەى بابەتىكەوۋە كە تۇ بەراستى كەزەت لىيە يان بەراستى پىت خۇشە. ئەكرى پۇدكاستىك پىت لە بارەى سەركشى يان ھەر شتىكەوۋە.... ماتۇر

يان ھەر شىئەك كە پىت خۇشە، ھەروەخا كىتەبى ئۇدىۇ باشتىن پىنگايە بۇ گوىگرتن لە ئىنگلىزى راستى. كىتەبى ئۇدىۇ چىيە؟ كىتەبى ئۇدىۇ كەسىكە كە كىتەبىك ئەخوينىتەو. بۇيە تۇ بە شىوئەيەكى سەرەكى تەنھا گوى ئەگرى، كىتەبەكە ناخوينىتەو. تۇ تەنھا گوى لە كىتەبەكە ئەگرى. كەواتە دىسان ئەمە پىنگايەكى باشە بۇ تۇ كە كىتەبىك بدۆزىتەو كە حەزەت لىيەتى وە تەنھا كىتەبى ئۇدىۇ بەكاربەنە. تەنھا گوىگەر. ئىستابۇ ھەمان شت چىم ووت لە بارەى خويندەنەوئى يىزۇكەكانەو. خويندەنەوئى يىزۇكە راستى ئىنگلىزى... ھەمان شتە بۇ گوىگرتن. دۇنيا بە لەوئى كە تەواو ئاسان، كە گوىگرتن لە يىزۇكەكان تەواو ئاسان. لە دەستورى ژمارە سى دا لەگەل ئەى جەى ئامازەم بەوە كە ئەبى بتوانى %95 لەوە تىبەگەى كە گوىى لى ئەگرى. ئەمە زۇر گىرگە، بۇيە دۇنيا بە لەوئى كە تەواو ئاسان. وە دۇنيا بە لەوئى كە تەواو خۇشە. كە تۇ بە راستى حەزەت لەوئەى كە گوىى لى ئەگرى يان ئەوئى كە ئەخوينىتەو. ئىستا ئەكرى تۇ بە كىتەبى ئۇدىۇ مىلان دەست پىبەكى، وە ئەمە باشە. لەبەرئەوئى دىسان تۇ ئەتەوئى دۇنيا بىت كە %95 تىئەگەى. بۇيە بە ھەر شىئەك دەست پى ئەكەى، تەنھا گوىگەر، گوىگەر، گوىگەر، گوىگەر. ھەتا تەواو ئاسان ئەبى تا ئەو شىوئەى كە بتوانى پىشەكەوئى بۇ ئاستىكى كەمىك بەزىت. بۇ نمونە دواى خويندەنەوئى گوىگرتن لە كىتەبى ئۇدىۇ مىلان، پاشان لەوانەىە بتوانى سەرەكەوئى بۇ ئاستىكى تر كە ھەرزەكار يان كەسىكى پىگەشتو ئەخوينىتەوئى گوىى لى ئەگرى وە پاشان دواى ئەو تۇ گوى ئەگرى، گوى ئەگرى، گوى ئەگرى، وە كاتىك كە تەواو ئاسان ئەبى، ئەتوانى پىشەكەوئى بۇ ئاستىكى تر. ئاستى پىشەكەوتو گوىگرتنە لە ھەوال وەك CNN و BBC، ھەروەھا گوىگرتن و سەيرکردنى فىلمى سىنەمايى ئىنگلىزى، فىلمى سىنەمايى ئەمىرىكى، فىلمى سىنەمايى بەرىتانى، فىلمى سىنەمايى ئوستورالى. نمونەيەكى گەورەى تر سەيرکردنى تى قى شۇيە، گوىگرتن لە تى قى شۇيە. وە دىسان ئەو ئاستىكى پىشەكەوتو ئەبى. ئىستا ئەمە ئەلیم ھەموو كاتىك. تەنھا دۇنيا بە لەوئى يىزۇكەى راستى بەكارئەھىتى نەك يىزۇكەى تىكست بوو. لەگەل يىزۇكەى راستى تۇ قىسەکردنى راستى ئىنگلىزىت دەست ئەكەوئى. ئەمە ئەو ئىنگلىزىيەىە كە ئىمە بەكارى ئەھىتىن، تىكست بوو ئىنگلىزى راستىت فىر ناكات. تىكست بوو فىرى

پاستى، يان نەك پاستى، تىكىست بووك فىزى ئىنگلىزى پەسىمىت ئەكات، لە پاستىدا بە شىۋەيەكى سەرەكى فىزى نوسىنى ئىنگلىزىت ئەكات، ئەمە پەسىمىيە، ئەمە نوسىنى ئىنگلىزىيە، قۇكابلەرى، ئەوشىۋازە ھەموويان بۇ نوسىن. كە تۇ گوى لە يىرۇكەى پاستى ئىنگلىزى ئەگرى، گوى ئەگرىت و فىزى ئىنگلىزى پاستى ئەبى. ئەو ئىنگلىزىيەى كە بەپاستى ئىمە لە گىفتوگوى ئاسايى پۇژانەدا بەكارى ئەيىن. ئەمە ئەۋەيە كە بە پاستى ئىمە قىسە ئەكەين. ئەمە ئەۋەيە كە ئىمە چۇن ئەو شتانەو ئەو ووشانەى بەكارىئەيىن گوى ئەكەين. ئەمەيە گۇكردىنى پاستى، بۇيە تەنھا يىرت بىتەۋە، تەنھا يىرۇكەى پاستى... تەنھا يىرۇكەى پاستى... نەك تىكىست بووك، نەك سى دى تىكىست بووك. لە پاستىدا ئەمە دەستورىكى سەرەكى سادەيە، ئەمە يارىكرىنە، ئەمە يارى كرىنە لەبەئەۋەى ئەمە پىگە بە تۇ ئەدات كە بىرۇيت و ئەو شتانە بدۇزىتەۋە كە ھەزىت لىيەتى. مەبەستە ئەۋەيە با پوو بەپرووى ئەۋە بىيىنەۋە تىكىست بووك خۇش نىيە، بىزاركەرە. بۇيە يىرۇكەى پاستى گوىگرتن و خويىندەۋە بدۇزەرەۋە كە ھەزىت لىيەتى و تەۋاۋ ئاسانە. ۋە چى تر باشە لە بارەى ئىنتەرنىتەۋە ئىستا... زۇر ئاسانە دۇزىنەۋەى زۇر لەم يىرۇكانە. تەنھا گۇگل بەكاربەيىنەۋە پۇدكاستىكى زۇر ئەدۇزىتەۋە.

چون به ینگلیزی قسه بکە ی وەک زمانی یەکمەمی خۆت

There's some idioms that are important to know with no audio

English Idioms: Money

زاراوهی ئینگلیزی: پاره

IDIOM 1: "bring home the bacon"

-> **MEANING:** earn the family living

-> **EXAMPLE:** I have been working hard all month bringing home the _____ bacon for my family.

زاراوهی 1: گوشتی پشته مه‌غزه‌ی به‌راز به‌ئینته‌وه بۆ ماله‌وه

ماناکه‌ی: دابینکردنی بژنوی خێزان

IDIOM 2: "burn a hole in one's pocket"

-> **MEANING:** money that is likely to be spent

-> **EXAMPLE:** The money has been burning a hole in his pocket and I am sure that he will spend it soon.

زاراوهی 2: کونیک له گیرفانی که‌سیک نه‌سوتینی

ماناکه‌ی: پاره که نه‌بی سهرف بکری

IDIOM 3: "feel like a million dollars"

-> **MEANING:** feel wonderful

-> **EXAMPLE:** Although I have been sick for a few weeks I feel like a _____ million dollars today.

زاراوهی 3: وەک نه‌وه‌ی هه‌ست به ملوینیک دۆلار بکە

ماناکه‌ی: هه‌ست به باشی بکە

IDIOM 4: "make a killing"

چۆن بەئینگلیزی قسە بکەى وەك زمانی یەكەمى خۆت

- > **MEANING:** make a large amount of money
-> **EXAMPLE:** My sister made a killing when she worked overseas in the oil industry.

زاراوەى 4: کۆشتاریک بکەى

ماناکەى: بڕیکى زۆر پارە کۆبکەیتەوه

IDIOM 5: "worth one's salt"

- > **MEANING:** worth what one is paid
-> **EXAMPLE:** Our secretary is worth her salt and is a great asset to our company

زاراوەى 5: شایەنى خویى کەسیکە

ماناکەى: شایەنى ئەوهیه کە کەسیک ئەیداتى

English Idioms: Birds

زاراوەى ئینگلیزى: بانده

IDIOM 1: "as the crow flies"

- > **MEANING:** along a straight line between two places
-> **EXAMPLE:** As the crow flies it is about six kilometers between here and the cinema.

زاراوەى 1: کە قەله رەش ئەفڕى

ماناکەى: بە درێژایی هێلێکى راست

IDIOM 2: "to count one's chickens before they're hatched"

- > **MEANING:** depend or rely on getting something before one has it
-> **EXAMPLE:** Don't count your chickens before they're hatched - remember you haven't

passed your exams yet and may not
get the job you expect.

زاراوەی 2: ژماردنی مریشکەکان پێش ئەوەی جوجکە هەڵبێن

ماناکە ی: وابەستە بوون و پشت بەستن بە دەسکەوتنی شتیێک پێش ئەوەی کە هەبێ

IDIOM 3: "to eat like a bird"

-> MEANING: to eat very little

-> EXAMPLE: He must be sick as he has been eating
like a bird during the last few weeks.

زاراوەی 3: وەک چۆلەکە بخۆی

ماناکە ی: زۆر کەم بخۆی

IDIOM 4: "bird in the hand is worth two in the bush"

-> MEANING: we shouldn't risk losing something
certain by trying to get something that
is not certain

-> EXAMPLE: You should keep the prize and not try
and win another one. Remember a
bird in the hand is worth two in the
bush.

زاراوەی 4: چۆلەکە یەکێ ناو دەستت شایەنی دووی دارستانە

ماناکە ی: پێویست ناکات خۆمان توشی مەترسی لە دەستدانی هەبوونی شتیێکی دڵنیا

بکەین بە هەوڵدان بۆ بە دەست هێنانی شتیێکی نا دڵنیا

IDIOM 5: "early bird catches the worm"

-> MEANING: a person who gets up early in the
morning has the best chance of
success

-> EXAMPLE: Let's leave about six o'clock in the
morning. Remember the
early bird catches the worm.

چون بهینگیلیزی قسه بکە ی وەک زمانی یەکەمی خۆت

زاراوەی 5: بآلندهی به ره به یان کر مه که نه گری
ماناکه ی: که سیک که زوو له خه و هه لئه سستی به یانیان باشتترین دهر فته تی بو سه ره که وتن
نه بی

English Idioms: Doctor

زاراوەی ئینگلیزی: دکتۆر

IDIOM 1: "go under the knife"

-> MEANING: operation or surgery

-> EXAMPLE: His wife went under the knife at the hospital last evening.

زاراوەی 1: پۆشتنه ژێر چه قو

ماناکه ی: نه شته رگه ری

IDIOM 2: "pull through"

-> MEANING: recover from a bad illness

-> EXAMPLE: The car accident was very bad and I don't think that the driver will pull through.

زاراوەی 2: دهر چوون له ناو...

ماناکه ی: چاک بوونه وه له نه خوشیه کی خراپ

IDIOM 3: "under the weather"

-> MEANING: not feeling well

-> EXAMPLE: My boss has been feeling under the weather all week and has not come to work during that time.

زاراوەی 3: له ژێر کهش و هه وادا

ماناکه ی: هه ستنه کردن به باشی

IDIOM 4: "feel on top of the world"

-> MEANING: feel very healthy

-> EXAMPLE: I have been feeling on top of the world since I quit my job.

زاراوهی 4: ههست بکە ی له سههه لوتکە ی جیهانی
ماناکە ی: ههست به تهنه دروستیهکی زۆر باش بکە ی

IDIOM 5: "head shrinker "

-> MEANING: a psychiatrist

-> EXAMPLE: The man was told to go and see a head shrinker after he threatened the woman in the store several times.

زاراوهی 5: پزیشکی دهروونی

English Idioms: Numbers

زاراوهی نینگلیزی: ژماره

IDIOM 1: ' in two shakes of a lamb's tail'

-> MEANING: very quickly and without difficulty

-> EXAMPLE: Wait one minute. I will be able to help you in two shakes of a lamb's tail.

زاراوهی 1: به دوو راوه شاندهنی کلکی بهرخ
ماناکە ی: زۆر به خیرایی و به بی سهختی

IDIOM 2: " two wrongs don't make a right "

-> MEANING: you can't justify a wrong action by saying that someone else did the same thing

to you

-> **EXAMPLE:** Two wrongs don't make a right and if someone does something bad to you should not try and hurt them as well.

زاراوهی 2: دوو غەڵەت راست دروست ناکات

ماناکە ی: ناتوانی پاساو بۆ ڕەفتاریکی خراپ بهینیتەوه بهوێی کە بۆنی کەسیکی تر هەمان شتی لەگەڵ تۆ کردووه

IDIOM 3: 'seventh heaven'

-> **MEANING:** in a situation of great happiness

-> **EXAMPLE:** She has been in seventh heaven since she moved to the new department.

زاراوهی 3: حەوتەم ناسمان

ماناکە ی: لە شوینیکی زۆر خوش

IDIOM 4: "six feet under"

-> **MEANING:** dead and buried

-> **EXAMPLE:** My uncle has been six feet under for over five years now.

زاراوهی 4: شەش پێ لە ژێرەوه

ماناکە ی: مردوو وە نیژراو

IDIOM 5: "on all fours"

-> **MEANING:** on one's hands and knees

-> **EXAMPLE:** The man was down on all fours in the store looking for the keys to his car.

زاراوهی 5: لەسەر هەر چوار

ماناکە ی: کەوتنە سەر دەست و ئەژنۆ

English Idioms: School

زاراوهی ئینگلیزی: قوتابخانە

IDIOM 1: "the teacher's pet"

-> MEANING: the teacher's favorite student

-> EXAMPLE: My sister was always the teacher's pet when she was in the first grade at school.

زاراوەی 1: نازداری مامۆستا

ماناکە: خوشەویستەری خۆینکاری مامۆستا

IDIOM 2: has his nose in a book.

-> MEANING: be reading a book

-> EXAMPLE: The boy loves to read and always has his nose in a book.

زاراوەی 2: لوتی لەناو کتێبدایە

ماناکە: کتێب خویندەنەو

IDIOM 3: "take the roll"

-> MEANING: call the names of students in an attendance book and expect them to answer if they are there

-> EXAMPLE: The teacher took the roll and then we started the lesson.

زاراوەی 3: وەرگرتنی لیستی ناو

ماناکە: خویندەنەوی ناوی خویندکاران لە دەفتەری ژمارەیی ئامادەبووان وە

چاوڕپیی وەلام بکە ئەگەر لەوێ بن

IDIOM 4: "cow college"

-> **MEANING:** a school where farming/agriculture is studied

-> **EXAMPLE:** My cousin plans to go to a cow college when he finishes high school.

زاراۋەى 4: كۆلجى مانگا

ماناكەى: ئەو قوتابخانەيەى كە جوتيارى و كوشتوكالى لى ئەخوينرى

IDIOM 5: "count noses"

-> **MEANING:** count the number of people

-> **EXAMPLE:** The teacher stopped to count noses several times during the field trip.

زاراۋەى 5: لوت حساب كردن

ماناكەى: حسابكردنى ژمارەى خەلك

Some other idioms that's important to know

start something

Meaning: To make trouble; cause a quarrel or fight.

ماناكەى: كيشە دروستكردن كە ببىتە ھۆى شەپو ھەرا

John is always starting something.

Jack likes to play tricks on the other boys to start something.

Compare: [MAKE SOMETHING OF].

take a chance

Meaning: To accept the risk of failure or loss.

ماناكەى: قبولكردنى مەترسى شكست و لەدەستدان

We will take a chance on the weather and have the party outdoors.

steal one's thunder

Meaning: To do or say something, intentionally or not that another person has planned to say or do.

ماناکه ی: شتیک بکه ی یان بلی، ناگاداری یان نا له وهی که که سیک تر پیلانی
داناوه که بلی یان بیكات

Fred intended to nominate Bill for president, but John got up first and stole Fred's thunder.

stay put

Meaning: To stay in place; not leave.

ماناکه ی: بمینته ره له شوینیک، نه روی

*Harry's father told him to stay put until he came back.
The rocks can be glued to the bulletin board to make them
stay put.*

stave off

Meaning: To keep from touching or hurting you. Syn.:
WARD OFF.

ماناکه ی: خو پاراستن له وهی که ده ست لیبدهن یان نازارت بدهن

*The white knight struck with his sword. The black knight
staved it off with his own sword.
Bill's warm new coal staved off the cold.*

taillight

Meaning: The rear red light of a car.

ماناکه ی: لایتی سوری پشته وهی سه یاره

چون بمينگليرى قسه بگه وەك زمانى يەكمەى خۆت

My father was fined \$15 for driving without a taillight.

take a flop

Meaning: To fall heavily.

ماناکەى: بەربوونەو بە سەختى

I took a nasty flop on the ice-covered sidewalk.

take a powder

Meaning: To leave hurriedly or being away

ماناکەى: برۆى بە پەلە يان دوور بگەويتەو

All the gang except one had taken a powder when the police arrived.

take a punch at

[take a punch at] or [take a poke at] or [take a sock at]

Meaning: To try to hit (someone) with the fist

ماناکەى: ھەولبەدى بە بۆکز لە کەسێک بەدى

Bob was very angry and suddenly he took a punch at Fred.

* /Johnny knocked my hat off, so I took ...

take a shine to

Meaning: To have a quick liking for someone.

ماناکەى: ھەزىکى خیرات ھەبى بۆ کەسێک

He took a shine to his new teacher the very first day.
Compare: [TAKE A FANCY TO].

take a shot at

Meaning: To attempt to do.

ماناکە ی: هەولبەدە ی بیکە ی

*"Can you handle all these new book orders?" Tom asked.
"I haven't done it before," Sally replied, "but I can sure take
a shot at it."*

take at one's word

Meaning: To believe everything (someone) says; to act on what is said.

ماناکە ی: باوەڕ بە هەر شتێک بکە ی کە ئە یلێن، چی ئەوتری وا بکە ی

*If you say you don't want this coat, I'll take you at your
word and throw it away.*

* /When the king said he wished to be rid of his advisor, a friend took ...

take a turn

Meaning: To become different; change.

ماناکە ی: جیاواز بوون، گۆڕان

Mary's fever suddenly took a bad turn.

The story took an odd turn.

Often used with "for the better" or "for the worse".

In the afternoon the weather took a turn for the better.

take a turn for the better

Meaning: to get better.

ماناکە ی: باشتر بوون

*Aunt Hermione was very ill for a long time, but last week
she suddenly took a turn for the better.*

take by surprise

Meaning: To appear in front of someone suddenly or to suddenly discover him before he discovers you;

ماناكەى: دەرگە وىتن لەبەردەم كەسىڭدا لە ناكاو يان تۆ لىناكاو بە ئەو بىزانى پىش
ئەوئەى ئەو بە تۆ بىزانى

* /The policeman took the burglar by surprise as he opened the safe

on deposit

Meaning: In a bank.

ماناكەى: لە بانكىدا

*I have almost \$500 on deposit in my account.
The children save their pennies and each month place
them on deposit.*

on duty

Meaning: Doing one's job; supervising.

ماناكەى: ئىشى كەسىڭ بىكەى ، چاودىرى كىردن

*Two soldiers are on duty guarding the gates.
There is always one teacher on duty during study hour.*
Contrast: OFF DUTY.

one and the same

چۆن پەنئینگلیزی قسە بکەى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خۆت

Meaning: The same; identical.

ماناکەى: ھەمان، لەیەك چوون

Erle Stanley Gardner and A.A. Fair are one and the same person.

The spider lily and the Peruvian Daffodil are one and the same.

on easy street

Meaning: Having enough money to live very comfortably; rather rich.

ماناکەى: ھەبوونی پارەى تەواو تا بە ئاسودەیی بژیت، تا رادەیهك دەولەمەند

After years of hard work, the Grants found themselves on easy street.

Jim's novel was a success and put him on easy street.

one damn thing after another

[one damn thing after another] or [ODTAA] (pronounced owed-tay)

Meaning: If there is one problem, more comes after that.

ماناکەى: ئەگەر کێشەیهك ھەبێ، زیاتری بەدوادا دێ

* /First I lost my wallet, then a kid broke the window, and, lastly, my car refused to start. It was just one damn thing after ...

on edge

Meaning: Excited or nervous; impatient.

ماناکەى: دلخۆش یان توپە، بێ ئارام

The magician kept the children on edge all through his show.

چون بهینگیلیزی قسه بکە ی وەک زمانی یەکەمی خۆت

We were all on edge as we listened to the TV for news of the election results.

* /Father was on edge after driving home through ...

one foot in the grave

Meaning: Near to death.

ماناکە ی: نزیک ی مەرگ

The dog is fourteen years old, blind, and feeble. He has one foot in the grave.

Grandfather has never been sick a day in his life, but Mother cares for him as if he had one foot in the grave

salt away

Meaning: To save (money) for the future.

ماناکە ی: پارە پاشەکەوت کردن بۆ نایندە

Every week Joe salts away half of his pay.

salad days

Meaning: The period of one's youth; a period of inexperience.

ماناکە ی: ماوە ی گەنجیی تی کە سێک، ماوە ی بێ ئەزمونی

He was silly and immature during his salad days in high school.

sail into

Meaning: 1. To attack with great strength; begin hitting hard.

ماناکە ی: 1. هێرش کردن بە هێزێکی گەورەو، لێدان بە توندی

George grabbed a stick and sailed into the dog.
Compare: LAY INTO, PITCH INTO.

2. To scold or criticize very hard.

2. لای توپەربوون و پەخە گرتن بە توندی

* /The coach really sailed into Bob for ...

sack in/out

Meaning: To go to sleep for a prolonged period (night to morning).

ماناکە: خەوتن بۆ ماوەیەکی درێژ، شوو هەتا بەیانی

Where are you guys going to sack in/sack out?

save one's breath

Meaning: To keep silent because talking will not help; not talk because it will do no good.

ماناکە: بێدەنگ بوون لەبەرئەوێ قسەکردن یارمەتیدەر نابێت، قسە نەکە
لەبەرئەوێ باش نابێت

Save your breath; the boss will never give you the day off.

save one's neck

[save one's neck] or [save one's skin]

Meaning: To save from danger or trouble.

ماناکە: پاراستن لە مەترسی یان کێشە

The fighter planes saved our skins while the army was landing from the ships.

* /Betty saved Tim's neck by typing his report for him; without her help he ...

saw wood

[saw wood] also {Southern} [saw gourds] {v. phr.}, {slang}

چون به اینگلیزی قسه بگه‌ی وه‌ک زمانی به‌کمی خوت

Meaning: To breathe loudly through the nose while sleeping; snore.

ماناکه‌ی: به ده‌نگی به‌رز هه‌ناسه بده‌ی له لوت‌هوه کاتیک که خه‌وتوی، پرخه پرخ کردن

John was sawing wood.

In Alabama a boy who snores saws gourds.

say-so

Meaning: Approval; permission; word.

ماناکه‌ی: ره‌زامه‌ندی، مؤله‌ت، قسه

Father got angry because I took his new car out without his say-so.

say the word

Meaning: to show that you want something or agree to something;

ماناکه‌ی: پیشانی بده‌ی که شتیکت ده‌وی یان رازیت به شتیک

Just say the word and I will lend you the money.

scale down

Meaning: To make smaller or less;

ماناکه‌ی: بچوکت‌ر یان که‌متری بکه‌یت‌هوه

John scaled down each boy's share of food after a bear robbed the camp.

Tom built a scaled down model of the plane.

Compare: CUT DOWN.

scare out of one's wits

[scare out of one's wits] or [scare stiff] or [scare the daylights out of]

Meaning: To frighten very much.

چۆن بەئینگلیزی قسە بکەى وەك زمانی يەكەمى خۆت

ماناكەى: زۆر بترسى

*The owl's hooting scared him out of his wits.
The child was scared stiff in the dentist's chair.*

scout around

Meaning: To search for; look around.

ماناكەى: گەپان، سەیرکردنى دەورووبەر

When we first came to town, we had to scout around for a suitable apartment.

scot-free

Meaning: Without punishment; completely free.

ماناكەى: بە بى سزادان، بەتەواوى نازاد

In spite of his obvious guilt, the jury acquitted him and he got off scot-free.

Seventh Rule دەستورى حەوتەم

How to speak quickly چۆن بەخێرايى قسە بکەى

It's the last Rule, and it is the easiest:

Most English CDs use "listen and repeat". The speaker says something in English, and you repeat exactly what they said. This method is a failure.

After using Listen & Answer lessons your speaking will be fast, easy, and automatic.

ئەمە ئەخیر دەستوورو ئاسانترینە

زۆریەى سى دىە ئینگلیزیەکان گوینگرتن و دووبارە کردنەو بەکارئەهێتن. قسەکەر شتیک ئەلى بە ئینگلیزی وە تو هەمان شت ئەلییتەو. ئەم شیوازه شکسته. پاش

چۆن بەئىنگلىزى قىسە بىكەي وەك زىمانى يەكەمى خۆت

بەكارهينانى وانەي گويگرتن و وەلام دانەو قىسەکردنى تۆ خيراو ئاسان و
ئۆتوماتىكى ئەبى.

****RULE 7: Listen and Answer, not Listen and Repeat**

Use Listen & Answer Mini-Story Lessons.
In each Mini-Story, a speaker tells a short simple story. He also asks a lot of easy questions. Every time you hear a question, you pause and answer it.
You learn to answer questions quickly— without thinking.

Your English becomes automatic.

This will teach you to **think quickly** in English!

دەستورى ھەوت: گويگرتن و وەلام دانەو، ئەك گويگرتن و دووبارە کردنەو

كۆرتە چىزۇكى گويگرتن و وەلام دانەو بەكارىيەنە.

لە ھەر كۆرتە چىزۇكىدا، قىسەكەر چىزۇكىكى كۆرتى ئاسان ئەگىرپتەو، وە ھەرەھا

چەند پرسىياريكى ئاسان ئەكا. ھەر كاتى كە تۆ گويىت لە پرسىياري ئەبى، ئەو سىتيت

و وەلام ئەدەيتەو. تۆ فيرى ئەو ئەبى وەلامى پرسىيارەكان بە خىرايى بدەيتەو بەبى

بىرکردنەو. ئىنگلىزىيەكەت ئۆتوماتىكى ئەبى.

ئەمە تۆ فيرى ئەو ئەكات بە خىرايى بىرەكەيتەو بە ئىنگلىزى.

There's a video for rule 7 on the DVD and this is the text of the video

Rule 7

Hi, it's AJ again and this is it: the final rule. Congratulations, you did it! You made it through all seven rules. You have learned all of them. Today I'm going to talk about #7. Why is this one #7? Well, because I think it's the most powerful. Listening is the most important because it's a very general rule

and it's the one that you must, must, must do. But this one, this technique, Rule #7, is really the most powerful. It's the most powerful way to improve quickly...your speaking, your vocabulary, your grammar...everything improves very fast when you follow Rule #7. So let's talk about it. What is it?

Rule #7 is use, listen and answer mini-stories. So what is that, okay? Listen and answer mini-stories, probably you have never heard these before because in most normal schools, certainly in most textbooks, in most CD programs or audio programs, most of them do not use listen and answer lessons, listen and answer stories. Yet these are the most powerful way to learn English quickly, easily and automatically. These are the most powerful lessons I know. And we tried a lot. We looked for a long time for many years trying to find the best way to teach English. And we found this technique and since using this technique our students are so happy because they really improve. They really learn to speak and understand quickly, easily and automatically. So I love this rule, Rule #7, it's my favorite.

So a listen and answer story is a special way to teach English and learn English. So let me talk about what is it. Well, the beginning part is very important. Listen and answer...if you think about a real conversation, what happens in a real conversation? Well, usually we have a lot of questions and a lot of answers, right? It's not just one person talking, talking, talking and another one sitting listening. Usually it's back and forth, back and forth, one person talks and then maybe asks a question and then the other person understands, answers the questions, talks some more and then maybe asks another question.

And then it's back and forth, back and forth, questions and answers, questions and answers. Talking, questions, answering, talking, questions, answering...this is natural speech. Happens all the time.

Another important thing, when we hear a question our brain wakes up. It becomes more alive. Why?

Because a question is not passive. When you hear a question you must do something, right? Your brain has to think in English, understand the question and then answer in English. So this is also very

important. It means it's very active. It's an active way to learn. Your brain works faster and learns much faster when we use a lot of questions, questions, questions. So that's why we use these stories.

Here's how it works. In a story the teacher will ask the story. I did not say tell the story, right? Usually a normal story, somebody tells the story. They just talk and talk and talk and you listen, listen, listen. Or if you're watching a movie, you're watching TV, you're just sitting and listening. Hmm...hmm...that's okay.

You do need to do that a lot. But we do something different with listen and answer stories. We ask a story. In other words, we ask a lot of questions, questions, questions. We do this because you must think in English. This is what we teach you to do with these questions. We're teaching you to constantly and quickly think in English.

So what we do is we use very, very easy questions. This is also important. If we use difficult questions, what will happen? Well, you will think and everything will be very slow. You'll think slowly. Probably you will think in your language, right? You will translate then you'll think in your language. Then you'll think of an answer in your language. Then you'll translate back to English. It's all very slow. So in these special

stories we ask a lot of questions. We ask fast questions. But they're very, very easy. They're easy so you can understand instantly, very, very fast, and then your job as the student is to answer very quickly.

Speed is the most important part of these stories.

And when you answer, you use only one word or two words, usually. These are very, very short answers.

You don't need to answer a big long sentence. You're not trying to think about grammar. You're not thinking about anything. You're teaching your brain to understand English very quickly and instantly give an answer. Instantly speak...understand quickly, speak quickly. That's what we are teaching you with these special stories, by asking these questions.

Let me give you a very short and a very, very easy simple example. Now in our normal stories, it's usually faster and more difficult and certainly longer, but this is just an example. So I might say, I'm telling you a story, and I say: *In this story there is a boy.*

Then I ask a question very fast: *Is there a boy?*

Your job as the student, you say: Yes.

Right? Very easy. I just told you there's a boy then I ask you: *Is there a boy?*

So of course you understand very fast and you answer very, very fast. You shout: Yes!

And I say: *Is there a boy or is there a girl?*

You shout: Boy!

Again, it's so fast and so easy. You don't need to think. You don't need to think in your language. You can think immediately in English. You can understand immediately in English. You can answer quickly with one or two words immediately in English.

I say: Yes, *that's right. There is a boy.*

And then I say: *In fact, the boy's name is John.*

Okay. I say: *What is his name?*

You shout: *John!*

I say: *Is John a boy or a girl?*

You shout: *Boy!*

I say: *Is there a boy?*

You say: *Yes!*

This is it. This is the basic technique. I continue more and more and more. And I, every time a little bit, I add something more.

John goes to a store. Where does he go?

You say: *A store!*

I say: *Does he go to Japan?*

You say: *No!*

I say: *Where does he go?*

You say: *A store!*

And then I say: *Who goes to the store?*

You shout: *John!* Or maybe you shout: *A boy.*

They're both correct. And then I just continue this story with a lot of questions. Questions, questions, questions, questions...and more questions...so many questions. And they're very easy and very fast.

And you listening to these stories, you hear the question, you shout an answer immediately. You hear this easy question, you shout the answer. So it's just question-answer question-answer, it's all very, very fast and very easy.

very fast with no thinking. What are we doing? We are teaching you to think in English and we're teaching you to speak English

So these rules seem very, very simple, right? Well, you know what? Most of these rules are very simple.

But they're very, very powerful, especially when you use all of them. Well, this one is super powerful. It's simple. It's a very simple teaching technique. this thing is powerful, especially when you use it

for one month or three months, six months, eight months. You will be amazed at how much you improve. Your speaking will get so, so fast and you will begin to think in English. And then after a few more months thinking more and more in English. Until suddenly, after maybe six months... I don't know, maybe eight months, everybody's a little different... you will find that you understand quickly and instantly and you just speak. There's no more thinking. No more translating. Just, you hear and you speak, you hear and you speak. It's amazing and it feels great. That's the power of Rule #7.

So how can you use this? Well, show this video to a native speaker, to an American, a Canadian, a British person. You can find somebody in your little town, I'm sure, or your big city. And show them this video. Ask them to make some stories like this. Then you record them. Later, you can listen to that story again and again. Every time you hear a question you shout the answer. Very simple, very easy, okay?

Alright, well guess what. Now you are finished. That's it. You are finished with the 7 rules course. Yay!

You should celebrate. So what do you do now? Well number one, you should review all of the rules.

Watch all of the videos again so that you remember all of them. And then use them every day when you study English, when you learn English. Just doing that, that's free, that is easy. You will improve so much.

Now also, of course, we do have lessons. We made some Learn Real English lessons and these are really fantastic. And this is a very easy and convenient way to use all of the 7 rules. When you get our lessons you get this whole group of lessons that are very organized. All the lessons have these listen

and answer stories, every one of them. They all have those grammar point of view stories. They all have

vocabulary lessons that teach you phrases. They are all audio so you're going to be listening, listening, listening. We use all 7 rules in all of our lessons. And so they're very powerful.

I'm not trying to sell you a bunch of lessons. You can use these 7 rules at home, yourself, and you don't need to get our rules, you don't need to get our lessons, I'm sorry. But if you want to, if you want a very convenient, fast, powerful way to keep going, to continue, then yes, I do recommend that you get our Learn Real English lessons.

Now as some of you know, you've been reading our e-mails, we have been very busy. We've been very shocked and surprised, in a good way, I mean we're happy. But also we're getting so many e-mails now, so many comments, so many people wanting our lessons. It's been, it's been overwhelming. It's been really a lot of work. And so we made a very difficult decision.

We decided to limit the number of people who can get our lessons. We must do this. I mean, to do a good job, to have a lot of energy, to be happy and smiling and love what we're doing, we must limit the number of lessons we sell. We have over half a million people waiting for these lessons. And that's just too many people. I'm sorry but we're only three people and we just cannot directly teach more than five million, five hundred thousand people, I'm sorry...half a million people. So we are limiting the amount that we are selling.

So, if you don't want our lessons, no problem. Use these 7 rules at home. You can do it. You can find

some teacher or tutor and they can help you with some of this. So, no worries, that's great. But if you do want these lessons, if you think, "Wow, these lessons will help me. This is what I need, this is what I want," that's great. But you need to really decide and you need to do something now. Because these lessons are selling very, very fast and we must limit them. So, you know, just decide fast. If you don't want them, no problem. Use the 7 rules. Good luck to you. If you do want our lessons, if you think they're going to help you, you really need to decide right now and make a quick decision. Do what you need to do. And you can read below. You can read more about the lessons below. Read the text. You can read all about them. And then you can click that big yellow button that says "Get the Lessons Now." So if you don't want them, no problem. But if you think you do, please decide fast before they're all gone. Alright? Thank you so much for letting us teach you. Thank you for being a part of the 7 rules. We have really enjoyed teaching the 7 rules to you. We'll see you again and if you join our lessons, if you get our lessons, we'll see you on the member forums and we will continue teaching you. So see you again. Have a great day and good luck with your English learning. Bye-bye.

دهستوری 7

سلار من نهی جهیم دووباره، وه نهه نهخیر دهستوره. پیروزه تو کردت، تو هر
حهوت دهستوره کهت بری، هه موویان فیرووی، نه مرز من له باره ی دهستوری ژماره
حهوته وه قسه نهکهم، بوچی نه میان ژماره ههوته؟ باشه چونکه پیموایه نهه
کاریگه رترینه. گونگرتن گرنگترینه له بهرنه وه ی دهستوریک ی زور گشتیه وه نهه

دەستورىكە كە ئەبى، ئەبى، بىكەى. بەلام ئەمەيان، ئەم تەكنىكە دەستورى ژمارە
حەوت لە راستىدا كارىگەرتىنە، كارىگەرتىن رىگايە بۇ باشتىر بوون بە خىرايى...
قىسەكردنت، قۇكابلەرىت، رىژمانت، ھەموو شتىك زۇر خىرا باشتىر ئەبى كاتىك كە
پەيرەوى دەستورى ژمارە حەوت ئەكەى. كەواتە با لەم بارەيەو قىسە بىكەين،
دەستورى ژمارە حەوت چىيە؟ دەستورى ژمارە حەوت بەكارھىنانى گويگرتن و
وہلامدانەوى كورته چىرۇكە، كەواتە ئەو چىيە، باشە؟ گويگرتن و وہلام دانەوى
كورته چىرۇك، لەوانەيە ھەرگىز پىشتىر ئەمەت نەبىستىت لەبەرئەوى لە زۇرەيى
قوتابخانە ئاسايەكاندا، بە دلىيايەو لە زۇرەيى تىكىست بووكەكاندا، لە زۇرەيى
پروگرامى سى دى و پروگرامى ئۇدىۇدا، زۇرەيان وانى گويگرتن و وہلامدانەو
بەكارناھىنن، چىرۇكى گويگرتن و وہلام دانەو. ئەمە كارىگەرتىن رىگايە بۇ
فىربوونى ئىنگىلىزى بە خىرايى و ئاسانى و ئوتوماتىكى. ئەمە كارىگەرتىن وانىيە
كە من بزىم، وە زۇر ھەولماندا، گەراين بۇ ماوئەكى زۇر، بۇ چەند سالىكى زۇر
ھەولماندا بۇ دۆزىنەوى باشتىن رىگا بۇ فىركردنى ئىنگىلىزى. وە ئەم تەكنىكەمان
دۆزىەو، وە لەو كاتەوى كە ئەم تەكنىكە بەكارئەھىنن خويندكارەكانمان زۇر
دلىۇشن چونكە ئەوان بەراستى باشتىر بوون، ئەوان فىربوون قىسە بىكەن و تىبگەن بە
خىرايى و ئاسانى و ئوتوماتىكى. بۇيە من حەزم لەم دەستورىيە، دەستورى ژمارە 7
خۇشتىنە لاي من. بۇيە چىرۇكى گويگرتن و وہلامدانەو رىگايەكى تايبەتە بۇ
فىركردن و فىربوونى ئىنگىلىزى. بۇيە رىگەم بدە قىسە بىكەم لە بارەى ئەمەو چىيە؟
باشە، بەشى سەرەتا زۇر گرنىگە، گويىگەرەو وہلام بدەو.... ئەگەر بىر لە گىفتوگوى
پاستى ئەكەيتەو، چى پروئەدات لە گىفتوگوى راستىدا؟ باشە ئاسايى ئىمە زۇر
پرسىارو زۇر وہلامان ھەيە، باشە؟ ئەمە بە تەنھا كەسىك نىيە قىسە بكاو قىسە بكاو
قىسە بكا، يەكىكى تر دابنىشى و گويىگىرى. بە زۇرى ئەمە چوون و ھاتنە، چوون و
ھاتن. كەسىك قىسە ئەكات وە پاشان لەوانەيە پرسىارىك بكات وە كەسەكەى تر
تىدەگات و وہلامى پرسىارەكە ئەداتەو، زياتر قىسە ئەكات وە پاشان لەوانىيە
پرسىارىكى تر بكات، وە ئەمەيە چوون و ھاتن، چوون و ھاتن، پرسىارو وہلام،
پرسىارو وہلام، قىسە كردن، پرسىاركردن و وہلام دانەو، قىسە كردن، پرسىاركردن و
وہلام دانەو... ئەمە قىسە كردنى سروشتىيە ھەموو كاتىك روو ئەدات. شتىكى ترى

گىرنگ، كاتىك كە پىرسىيارىك ئەبىستىن مېشكىمان بەناگا دى. زىياتر زىندوو ئەبى، بۇچى؟ لەبەرئەوھى پىرسىيارەكە بىكەرنادىار نىيە، كە پىرسىيارىك ئەبىستى ئەبى شىتىك بىكەى، راستە؟ مېشكىت پىئويستە بە ئىنگلىزى بىر بىكەتەو، لە پىرسىيارەكە تىبگات و پاشان بە ئىنگلىزى وەلام بداتەو. بۇيە ئەمەش ھەروھە زۆر گىرنگە. ماناى وايە زۆر چالاكە. ئەمە پىگايەكى چالاكە بۇ فېربوون. مېشكىت خىراتر كار ئەكات وە خىراتر فېرئەبى كاتىك كە ئىمە پىرسىيارى زۆر ئەكەين، پىرسىيار، پىرسىيار. كەواتە لەبەرئەوھى كە ئىمە ئەمە چىرۇكانە بەكارئەھىنن. ئەمە چۆن كار ئەكات؟ لە چىرۇكەكەدا مامۇستاكە پىرسىيار لەبارەى چىرۇكەكەو ئەكات، نالېم چىرۇكەكە ئەگىرئەتەو، راستە؟ بە زۆرى چىرۇكىكى ئاسايى، كەسىك چىرۇكەكە ئەگىرئەتەو. ئەوان تەنھا قىسە ئەكەن و قىسە ئەكەن و قىسە ئەكەن، وە تۆ گۆى ئەگىرئەتەو گۆى ئەگىرئەتەو گۆى ئەگىرئەتەو، يان ئەگەر سەبىرى فېلمىكى سىنەمايى بىكەى، سەبىرى تەلەفزىئون بىكەى، تۆ تەنھا گۆى ئەگىرئەتەو گۆى ئەگىرئەتەو... ئەمە باشە. تۆ پىئويستە ئەمە زۆر بىكەى، بەلام ئىمە شىتىكى جىاواز ئەكەين لەگەل چىرۇكى گۆىگىرتن و وەلام دانەو. ئىمە چىرۇكىكە ئەپىرسىن، بە ماناىەكى تر ئىمە پىرسىيار زۆر ئەكەين، پىرسىيار، پىرسىيار. ئەمە ئەكەين لەبەرئەوھى تۆ پىئويستە بە ئىنگلىزى بىرەكەيتەو. ئەمە ئەوھى كە ئىمە فېرى تۆى ئەكەين بىكەى لەگەل ئەمە پىرسىيارەدا. ئىمە تۆ فېرئەكەين كە بە ھەمىشەيى و خىرايى بىرەكەيتەو بە ئىنگلىزى. كەواتە ئەوھى ئىمە ئەكەين، بەكارئەھىنن پىرسىيارى زۆر زۆر ئاسانە، ئەمەش ھەروھە گىرنگە، ئەگەر پىرسىيارى قورس بەكارئەھىنن چى پوو ئەدات؟ باشە، تۆ بىر ئەكەيتەو ھەموو شىتىك ھىواش ئەبى. تۆ بە ھىواشى بىرەكەيتەو. لەوانەيە تۆ بە زمانەكەى خۆت بىرەكەيتەو، راستە؟ وەرگىپان ئەكەى پاشان بە زمانەكەى خۆت بىر ئەكەيتەو. پاشان بىر لە وەلامىك ئەكەيتەو بە زمانى خۆت. پاشان وەرئەگىرئەتەو بۇ ئىنگلىزى. ئەو زۆر ھىواش ئەبى. بۇيە لەم چىرۇكە تايەتەنەدا ئىمە زۆر پىرسىيار ئەكەين، ئىمە پىرسىيارى خىرا ئەكەين. بەلام زۆر زۆر ئاسان، ئاسان بۇيە تۆ ئەتوانى دەستەبەجى تىبگەى، زۆر زۆر خىرا. وە پاشان ئىشى تۆ وەك خويندكارىك ئەوھى زۆر بە خىرايى وەلام بدەيتەو. خىرايى گىرنگىرئەتەو بەشى ئەمە چىرۇكانەيە. وە كاتىك وەلام ئەدەيتەو، تەنھا ووشەيەك يان دوو ووشە بەكارئەھىنن، ئاسايى ئەمانە وەلامى زۆر زۆر كورتىن. پىئويست ناكات تۆ بە پىستەيەكى گەرەو درىژ

وہلام بدەيتەوہ، تۆ ھەول نادەى بىر لە پىزىمان بىكەيتەوہ، تۆ بىر لە ھىچ شىئىك ناكەيتەوہ، تۆ مىشكى خۆت فىرنەكەى بە خىراىى تىبگات لە ئىنگىلىزى و دەستبەجى وەلام بداتەوہ. دەست بەجى قىسە بىكات... بە خىراىى تىبگات، بە خىراىى قىسە بىكات. ئەمە ئەوہىيە كە ئىمە فىرى تۆى ئەكەين بەم چىرۇكە تايىبەتەنە، بەم پىرسىاركرىدانە. پىنگەم بدە نمونەيەكى زۆر كورت و زۆر زۆر ئاسانت پى بدەم. ئىستا لە چىرۇكە ئاسايىيەكانى ئىمەدا، ئاسايى ئەمە خىراترە، قورسترو بەدلىنبايىيەوہ درىژترە. بۆيە ئەمە تەنھا نمونەيەكە بۆيە ئەكرى بلىم، من چىرۇكىكت بۆ ئەگىرپەوہ وە ئەلىم لەم چىرۇكەدا كوپىك ھەيە، پاشان زۆر بە خىراىى پىرسىارىك ئەكەم ئايا كوپىك ھەيە؟ ئىشى تۆ وەك خويىندىكارىك، ئەلىنى بەلى، راستە؟ زۆر ئاسانە، من پىم ووتى كوپىك ھەيە، پاشان پىرسىارت لى ئەكەم ئايا كوپىك ھەيە؟ بۆيە بە دلىنبايىيەوہ تۆ زۆر خىرا تىنەگەى وە زۆر زۆر بە خىراى وەلام ئەدەيتەوہ، ھاوار ئەكەى بەلى. وە ئەلىم ئايا كوپىك ھەبوو يان كچىك؟

تۆ ھاوار ئەكەى، كوپ. دووبارە ئەمە زۆر خىراو ئاسانە، تۆ پىويست ناكات بىر بىكەيتەوہ. پىويست ناكات بە زىمانى خۆت بىرىكەيتەوہ. ئەتوانى دەستبەجى بىرىجەيەوہ بە ئىنگىلىزى، ئەتوانى دەستبەجى تىبگەى بە ئىنگىلىزى، ئەتوانى بە خىراىى وەلام بدەيتەوہ، بە وشەيەك يان دوو وشە دەستبەجى بە ئىنگىلىزى.

ئەلىم بەلى ئەوہ پاسە، كوپىك ھەيە.

وہ پاشان ئەلىم لە راستىدا ناوى كوپەكە جۆنە.

باشە، ئەلىم ناوى ئەو چىيە؟

تۆ ھاوار ئەكەى، جۆن.

ئەلىم ئايا جۆن كوپە يان كچە؟

تۆ ھاوار ئەكەى كوپە.

ئەلىم ئايا كوپىك ھەيە؟

تۆ ئەلىنى بەلى.

ئەمە ئاوايە. ئەمە تەكنىكىكى سەرەككەيە، من بەردەوام ئەبىم زىاترو زىاترو وە من

ھەموو كاتىك كەمىك شىتى ترى بۆ زىا ئەكەم.

جۆن ئەپرات بۆ دوكانىك، ئەو بۆ كوى ئەپرا؟

تۆ ئەلئى، دوكانىك.

من ئەلئىم، ئايا ئەو ئەپرات بۇ جاپان؟

نۆ ئەلئى نەخىر.

من ئەلئىم، ئەو بۇ كۆى ئەپرا؟

تۆ ئەلئى، دوكانىك.

ۋە پاشان ئەلئىم كى ئەپرات بۇ دوكانەكە؟

تۆ ھاوار ئەكەى، جۈن.

ۋە پاشان ئەلئىم كى ئەپرات بۇ دوكانەكە؟

تۆ ھاوار ئەكەى جۈن. يان لەوانىيە ھاوار بىكەى، كۆرەكە.

ھەردووكيان راستن. ۋە پاشان من بەردەوام ئەبم لەسەر ئەم چىرۆكە لەگەل پرسىيارى زۆردا. پرسىيار، پرسىيار، پرسىيارو پرسىيارى تر، پرسىيارى زۆر. ۋە زۆر ئاسان و زۆر خىران ۋە تۆ گۆى ئەگرى لەم چىرۆكانە. تۆ پرسىيارەكە ئەبىستى، تۆ دەستبەجى ۋەلام ئەدەيتەۋە، تۆ ئەم پرسىيارە ئاسانە ئەبىستى، تۆ ۋەلام ئەدەيتەۋە. بۆيە ئەمە تەنھا پرسىيارو ۋەلامە، پرسىيارو ۋەلامە، ئەمە زۆر زۆر خىراو زۆر ئاسانە. زۆر خىرايە بەبى بىرکردنەۋە، ئىمە چى ئەكەين؟ ئىمە تۆ فېرنەكەين بە ئىنگىلىزى بىرىكەيتەۋە، ئىمە تۆ فېرنەكەين بە ئىنگىلىزى قىسە بىكەى. كەۋاتە ئەم دەستورائە زۆر زۆر سادە ديارە، راستە؟ تۆ ئەۋە ئەزانى؟ زۆرىيەى ئەم دەستورائە زۆر سادەيە بەلام زۆر زۆر كاريگەرە. بەتايىبەتى كاتىك كە ھەمويان بەكارئەيىنى، باشە، ئەمەيان زۆر كاريگەرە. ئەمە سادەيە. ئەمە تەكنىكىكى فېرکردنى زۆر سادەيە. ئەم شتە كاريگەرە، بەتايىبەتى كاتىك كە بەكارى ئەيىنى بۇ ماۋەى مانگىك يان سى مانگ، شەش مانگ، ھەشت مانگ. تۆ سەرت سوپئەمىنى لەۋەى كە چەند باشتىر بوۋى. قىسەكردنت زۆر زۆر خىرا ئەبى ۋە دەست بە بىرکردنەۋە ئەكەى بە ئىنگىلىزى. ۋە پاشان دواى چەند مانگىكى كەم لە بىرکردنەۋەى زىترو زياتر بە ئىنگىلىزى ھەتا لەناكاۋ، دواى لەۋانەيە شەش مانگ... نازانم، لەۋانەيە ھەشت مانگ، ھەموو كەس كەمىك جىاۋازە، بۆت دەرئەكەۋى بە خىرايى و يەكسەر تىئەگەى ۋە قىسە ئەكەى. ئىتر بىرکردنەۋەى ناۋى، ۋەرگىپرانى ناۋى، تەنھا ئەبىستىت و قىسە ئەكەى، ئەبىستىت و قىسە ئەكەى، ئەمە سەرسوپرەين و گەرە ديارە، ئەمەيە ھىزى دەستورى ژمارە 7. كەۋاتە چۈن ئەتوانى ئەمە

بەكاربەينى؟ ئەم قىدىۋىيە پىشانى قىسەكەرىكى پەسەن بىدە، ئەمىرىكىيەك، كەنەدىيەك، بەرىتەننىيەك. ئەتوانى كەسىك لە شارۋچكە بچوكەكەى خۇت بدۋىتەو، مەن دىنىام يان لە شارە گەورەكەت، وە ئەم قىدىۋىيان نىشان بىدە. داوايان لى بىكە چەند چىرۋىكى ئاوات بۇ دروست بىكەن، وە پاشان تۇ تۇمارى ئەكەى. دواتر تۇ ئەتوانى گوى لەو چىرۋكە بىگرى دووبارەو دووبارە. ھەر كاتىك تۇ پىرسىارىك ئەبىستى بە ھاوارەو وەلام ئەدەيتەو، زۇر سادە، زۇر ئاسان، باشە؟

باشە چى بىخەملىنە؟ ئىستا تۇ تەواو بووى. ئەمە ئاوايە، تۇ كۇرسى حەوت دەستورەكەت تەواو كىرد.

پىۋىستە ئاھەنگ بىگرى. كەواتە ئىستا تۇ چى ئەكەى؟ باشە يەكەم پىۋىستە پىداچوئەو بۇ ھەموو دەستورەكان بىكەى، سەيرى ھەموو قىدىۋىكان بىكە دووبارە تا ھەموويانت بىرىكەۋىتەو وە پاشان بەكارىاننەپنە ھەموو پۇژى كاتىك كە ئىنگلىزى ئەخۋىنى، كاتىك كە فىرى ئىنگلىزى ئەبى، تەنھا ئەوۋە بىكە. ئەمە سەرىستە، ئەمە ئاسانە، تۇ زۇر باشتى ئەبى. ئىستا ھەروەھا، بە دىنىايىيەو ئەمە وانەمان ھەيە، ئەمە چەند وانەيەكى فىربوونى ئىنگلىزى راستىمان دروست كىردوۋ. وە ئەمانە بەراستى نايابن. وە زۇر ئاسانن وە شىۋازىكى گونجاۋن بۇ بەكاربەينانى ھەر حەوت دەستورەكە. كاتىك كە تۇ وانەكانى ئەمەت دەست ئەكەۋى، ئەم كۆمەلە وانەيەى ئەمەت دەست ئەكەۋى كە زۇر پىخىراۋن. ھەموو وانەكان چىرۋكى گۈنگرتن و ۋەلامدانەۋەيان ھەيە، ھەموو يەكىكىيان. ھەموويان چىرۋكى پوانگەى پىزەمانيان ھەيە. ھەموويان وانەى قۇكابلەريان تىدايە كە فىرى گرىكانت ئەكات. ھەموويان ئۇدىۋن بۇيە تۇ گۈنيان لى ئەگرى، گوى ئەگرى، گۈنئەگرى. ئەمە ھەر حەوت دەستورەكە لە وانەكانماندا بەكارئەھىنن، وە لەبەرئەۋەيە زۇر كارىگەرن. مەن ھەول نادەم كۆمەلەك وانەت پى بىرۋىشم، ئەتوانى خۇت ئەم حەوت دەستورە لە مائەۋە بەكاربەينى، وە پىۋىستە بە دەستورەكانى ئەمە نابى، پىۋىستە بە وانەكانى ئەمە نابى. بىمبورە بەلام ئەگەر ئەتەۋى، ئەگەر شىۋازىكى زۇر گونجاۋو خىراۋ كارىگەرت ئەۋى بۇ بەردەوام بوون، بۇ بەردەوام بوون، كەواتە بەلى مەن راتانئەسپىرم بۇ پەيداكرىدى وانەكانى فىربوونى ئىنگلىزى راستى. ئىستا كە ھەندىك لە ئىۋە ئەزانن، ئىۋە ئىمەلەكانى ئەمە ئەخۋىننەو، ئەمە زۇر سەرقالەن، ئەمە شۇك بوۋىن و سەرمان

سوپىماو، بە پىڭايەكى باش، مەبەستەم ئەوۋىيە ئىمە دىلخۆشىن. بەلام ھەروھە ئىمە زۆر ئىمىلمان بۇ دىت ئىستا، زۆر لىدوان، خەلگىكى زۆر چاۋەپىنى وانەكانى ئىمەن، ئەمە زۆر زۆر، ئەمە لە راستىدا ئەركىكى زۆر. وە بۆيە ئىمە بېرىرىكى زۆر سەختىمان داۋە، ئىمە بېرىرمانداۋە بە سنوردارىكى زىمانى ئەو خەلگەنى كە وانەكانى ئىمەيان دەستەكەۋى. ئەبى ئەمە بىكەن، مەبەستەم لە كىردى ئىشىكى باش، تا وزەيەكى زۆرمان ھەبى، تا دىلخۆشىن وە خەندە بىكەن وە خوشمانبىۋىت ئەۋەى كە ئەيكەن، پىۋىستە زىمانى ئەو وانەنى كە ئەيفرۆشىن سنوردارى بىكەن. ئىمە زىاتر لە نىۋىلىۋىن خەلگەن ھەيە كە چاۋەپىنى ئەم وانە ئەكەن، وە ئەمە خەلگەنكى زۆر، داۋى لىبوردن ئەكەم، بەلام ئىمە تەنھا سى كەسەن، وە ئىمە ناتوانىن راستەخۇ زىاتر لە پىنجىلىۋىن، پىنجى سەد ھەزار خەلگە، داۋى لىبوردن ئەكەم... نىۋىلىۋىن كەس. بۆيە ئىمە ئەو بىرە سنوردارى ئەكەن كە ئەيفرۆشىن. بۆيە ئەگەر وانەكانى ئىمەت ناۋى كىشە نىيە، ئەم ھەوت دەستورە بەكاربەينە لە مائەۋە، ئەتوانى ئەمە بىكەى، ئەتوانى مامۇستايەك يان مامۇستايەكى تايبەت بدۇزىتەۋە، وە ئەتوانىن يارمەتەت بدەن بە شتىكى ئاۋا. بۆيە نىگەرەن مەبە ئەمە زۆر باش. بەلام ئەگەر ئەم وانەت ئەۋى، ئەگەر وا بىرئەكەيتەۋە، وا ئەم وانە يارمەتەم ئەدەن. ئەمە ئەۋەيە كە مەن پىۋىستەم، ئەمە ئەۋەيە كە مەن ئەمەۋى، زۆر باش، بەلام تۆ پىۋىستە بەۋەيە بەراستى بېرىار بدەى، تۆ پىۋىستە شتىك بىكەى ئىستا، لەبەرئەۋەى ئەم وانە زۆر زۆر خىرا ئەفرۆشىن وە ئەبى سنوردارىن بىكەن ئىمە. كەۋاتە ئەزانى خىرا بېرىار بدە ئەگەر ناتەۋى كىشە نىيە، ھەوت دەستورە بەكاربەينە، بەختىكى باش بۇ تۆ. ئەگەر وانەكانى ئىمەت ئەۋى، ئەگەر پىتۋايە باشن بۇ يارمەتەيدانى تۆ، لە راستىدا تۆ پىۋىستە بەۋەيە ھەر ئىستا بېرىار بدەى، بېرىرىكى خىرا بدە. ئەۋە بىكە كە پىۋىستە بىكەى، ئەتوانى لە خوارەۋە بىخوئىتەۋە، ئەتوانى زىاتر لە بارەى وانەكانەۋە بخوئىتەۋە لە خوارەۋە.

Now listen to this story and answer the questions

1. Where was the man coming from when he first saw the UFO?
☐ A. He was returning home from a party.
☐ B. He just got off work when he saw the UFO.
☐ C. He was driving home from a restaurant.
2. What time did the man report the incident to the police?
☐ A. about 12:00 AM
☐ B. about 3:00 AM
☐ C. about 5:00 AM
3. What jumped out in front of the man's car?
☐ A. a giant deer
☐ B. a strange man
☐ C. a hairy alien
4. What happened next to the man?
☐ A. He walked to a flying saucer.
☐ B. He followed the animal to a plane.
☐ C. He was carried to a spaceship.
5. What does the police officer suggest at the end of the story?
☐ A. They should call the fire department.
☐ B. The man should seek counseling.
☐ C. The man should contact the newspaper.

چۈن بەئىنگلىزى قسە بکەى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خۇت

Common slang

زمانى بازارى باو

Run (something) by (someone) (v.):

Meaning: To tell someone something, usually to get approval, etc.

ماناکەى: شتیک بە کەسک بلیى، بەزۆرى بۆ دەستکەوتنى پەزامەندى

ex: *"That's a good idea. I'll run it by my parents and see what they think."*

School (someone) (v.):

Meaning: To teach someone a lesson. To show someone how something is (really) done.

ماناکەى: کەسک فیرى وانەیهک بکەى. نیشانى کەسک بدەى چۈن شتیک ئەکرى

ex: *"We thought we were the best, but the other team really schooled us."*

Screw up (v.):

Meaning: To make a mistake, do something badly/wrong

ماناکەى: ھەلەیهک بکەى، شتیک بە خراپى يان غەلەت بکەى

ex: *"I really screwed up my audition."*

Sharp (adj.):

Meaning: smart, for people. beautiful for clothes

ماناکەى: زیرەك بۆ خەلك، جوان بۆ جل و بەرگ

ex: He is very sharp, a quick thinker and swift with repartee.

Shoot hoops (v.):

Meaning: To play basketball in an informal way.

ماناکە ی: یاری تۆپی سەبەتە بکە ی بە شێوەیەکی ناپرۆسمی

ex: "Let's shoot some hoops on Friday."

(To be) short on cash:

Meaning: To not have too much money.

ماناکە ی: نەبوونی پارە ی زۆر

ex: "I'm a little short on cash - Can you help me out a bit?"

Show, Show up (v.):

Meaning: To arrive.

ماناکە ی: گەیشتن

ex: "We waited for two hours, but they didn't

Straight up:

Meaning: Honestly/Honest.

ماناکە ی: بە راستگۆیی، راستگۆ

Strike up a conversation:

Meaning: To start a conversation.

ماناکه‌ی: دستکردن به گفتوگو

Stuck up (adj.):

Meaning: Snobbish, conceited.

ماناکه‌ی: خو به زل زان، له‌خوبایی

ex: "I don't like her. She's so stuck up."

Stunner (n.):

Meaning: Attractive woman.

ماناکه‌ی: ئافره‌تی سه‌رنج‌پراکیش

ex: "Wow! What a stunner!"

Tag along (v.):

Meaning: To go with someone, accompany someone.

ماناکه‌ی: له‌گه‌ل که‌سینک برۆی، یاوه‌ری که‌سینک بکھی

ex: "I'm going to the mall. You wanna tag along?"

Take a load off (v.):

Meaning: To relax.

ماناکه‌ی: پشودان

ex: "Come on in, sit down, take a load off."

Trash (v.):

Meaning: To destroy.

چون به اینگلیزی قسه بکھی وهك زمانی یهکهمی خوت

ماناکه‌ی: ویرانکردن

ex: "The band trashed the hotel room."

Veg out (v.):

Meaning: To sit or lay around doing nothing, relaxing.

ماناکه‌ی: دابنیشی یان پالبدیه‌یت‌وه و هیچ شتیک نه‌کھی، پشودان

ex: "I'm gonna veg out by the pool for a while."

Veggies (n.pl):

Meaning: Vegetables.

ماناکه‌ی: سه‌وزه

ex: "Don't forget to eat your veggies!"

Vibe (n.):

Meaning: Feeling.

ماناکه‌ی: هه‌ست

ex: "I'm getting a strange vibe from him" = "He's behaving strangely (towards me)";

"This place has a really cool vibe" = "This place has a very nice atmosphere".

Wanna:

Meaning: comes from "want to".

چۆن بەئینگلیزی قسە بکە ی وەک زمانی یەکەمی خۆت

ماناکە: له "want to" دەو هاتوو

ex: "He doesn't wanna come."

Wrap (something) up (v.):

Meaning: To finish (something); To Bring something to a close.

ماناکە: شتیک تەواو بکە، شتیک بگەیهێتە کۆتایی

ex: "OK, let's wrap things up for today."

You can say that again!:

Meaning: "I agree with you completely."

ماناکە: من پەزامەندم لەگەڵ تۆ بەتەواوی

You're telling me!:

Meaning: "I know exactly what you mean"; Similar to "Don't I know it!";

ماناکە: بە تەواوی ئەزانم مەبەستت چییە

ex: "P1: My son's in Iraq. I miss him so much!

P2: You're telling me! I've got two sons over there!"

Zs (pronounced "zeez"):

Meaning: Sleep.

ماناکە: خەوتن

Zip (or Zilch):

Meaning: Nothing.

ماناکەى: هێچ

John (n.) :

Meaning: Bathroom, toilet.

ماناکەى: حەمام، تەوالێت

Junkie:

Meaning: Addict.

ماناکەى: خوو پێوهگرتوو

Jump ship (v.):

Meaning: To leave one's job suddenly, to go work in another place

ماناکەى: ئیشى کەسیک بەجێبهێنێ لەناکاو تا بپۆیت وە شوینێکی تر ئیشبکەى

Keep (one's) cool (v.):

Meaning: Not to become upset or agitated.

ماناکەى: بى هیوا یان غەمبار نەبیت

ex: "I'm surprised he was able to keep his cool."

Keep an eye on (v.):

Meaning: To watch. Be mindful of.

ماناکەى: چاودێرى کردن. ئاگاداربوون لە

ex: "Keep an eye on those kids. They look suspicious."

Killer (adj.):

Meaning: Great; amazing.

ماناکە ی: گەورە، سەر سوڤهین

ex: "A killer new application", "A killer new product"

Klutz (n.):

Meaning: A clumsy person.

ماناکە ی: کەمتەرخەم

ex: "My brother is such a klutz - He's always bumping into things and knocking them over."

Later:

Meaning: Short for "See you later."

" see you later " کورتکراوە ی: ماناکە ی:

Laugh (one's) head off:

Meaning: To laugh very hard.

ماناکە ی: زۆر بە قایمی پێبکەنی

ex: "I laughed my head off throughout the whole movie."

Leave a bad taste in (someone's) mouth:

Meaning: Leave (someone) with bad feelings.

ماناکە ی: کەسێک بە هەستیکی خراپەو بە جیبهینی

ex: "That whole experience left a bad taste in my mouth."

Leave someone hanging:

Meaning: To not help someone when they ask for help, when they're in trouble.

ماناکه‌ی: یارمه‌تی نه‌ده‌ی کاتنک که داوای یارمه‌تیت لی نه‌کهن، کاتنک که له کنشه‌دان

ex: "Don't leave me hanging... I'm counting on you!"

Lemme:

Meaning: Short for "let me".

ماناکه‌ی: کورتکراوه‌ی " let me " واته ریگم بده

Let-down (n.):

Meaning: Disappointment.

مانا که ی: بیٲهوا بوون

ex: "I was sure that my team would win, but they lost. What a let down!"

Make a go of (something) (v.):

Meaning: To succeed in (something).

ماناکه ی: سهرکه وتن له شتینکدا

Make a beeline for (something) (v.):

Meaning: To move quickly towards (something).

ماناكەى: بە خىرايى بۇ شتېك بېۋى

ex: "As soon as the movie ended, he made a beeline for the bathroom."

Make a killing:

Meaning: To make a lot of money.

ماناكەى: پارەيەكى زۆر كۆبكەيتەرە

ex: "My uncle made a killing selling Chilean wine in Asia."

No sweat:

Meaning: No problem.

ماناكەى: كىشە نىيە

No way:

Meaning: 1) used to say that something is definitely not going to happen.

ماناكەى: بەكارئەھىنرى بۇ ووتنى شتېك كە بە دۇنيايىيەرە پوونادات

ex: "P1: Are you going to see her again?

P2: No way!";

(To) not have a prayer:

Meaning: To not have a chance.

ماناكەى: نەبوونى دەرەفت

چون بهینگیلیزی قسه بکهی وهک زمانی یهکه می خوت

ex: "Your team? *They don't have a prayer for winning.*"

(To be) on the same wavelength:

Meaning: To understand each other;

ماناکه‌ی: تیگه‌شتن له یه‌کتری

One:

Meaning: "very".

ماناکه‌ی: زور

ex: *That's one large pizza!* = *That's a really large pizza;*
He's one smart man. = *He's a very smart man.*

(To) outdo (v.):

Meaning: To do or perform something better than someone else.

ماناکه‌ی: باشت شتیک بکه‌یت و نه‌نجامی بدهی له که‌سینکی تر

ex: "*He bought his mom a car, but his brother outdid him by buying her a house.*"

Eat up (v.):

Meaning: 1) To use up.

ماناکه‌ی: 1. ته‌واوکردن

ex: "*Playing video games will eat up your cell phone battery.*"

2) To believe (without questioning).

باوه پرکردن به بی پرسیارکردن

ex: "She's so gullible. She'll eat up anything you tell her.";

Eating:

Meaning: Bothering.

ماناکه ی: بیزارکردن

ex: "What's eating him?" (What's bothering him?)

Decent (adj.):

Meaning: Pretty good.

ماناکه ی: زور باش

Dis (v.) :

Meaning: Short for "to disrespect" - To talk about someone in a disrespectful manner.

ماناکه ی: کورتکراوه ی " disrespect " واته بی پیزی، قسه کردن له باره ی

که سیکه وه به شیوه یه کی بی پیزانه

Call the shots:

Meaning: To make decisions, to be in charge

ماناکه ی: بریاردان، به پرسیاریتی

چون بمئینگلیزی قسه بکهی وهک زمانی یهکه می خوت

ex: "I call the shots around here!"

Cash (n.):

Meaning: Money.

ماناکه‌ی: پاره

ex: "You got any cash on you?"

Cash in (v.):

Meaning: To profit.

ماناکه‌ی: قازانج کردن

ex: "He cashed in on his popularity by opening up a restaurant."

Catch some rays (v.):

Meaning: To sunbathe;

ماناکه‌ی: خۆدانه بهر خۆر

Back on one's feet:

Meaning: Recovered (from an illness).

ماناکه‌ی: چاکبۆونه‌وه له نه‌خۆشی

ex: "You'll be back on your feet in no time

All-ears:

Meaning: When someone says "I'm all ears", it means they are listening to you, that they are giving you their undivided attention.

ماناکه‌ی: کاتیک که کهسێک ئەلێ " i'm all ears " مانای وایه گوێیان له تو
گرتوه، هه‌موو هۆشیان لای توێه

All-nighter (n.):

Meaning: work or study that lasts all night. Most often used with the verb "pull" (To pull an all-nighter)

ماناکه‌ی: نیش یان خویندن که به درێژایی شهو درێژه بکیشی، به‌زۆری له‌گه‌ڵ
کاری "PULL" به‌کارئه‌هێنری

ex: "We pulled an all-nighter in order to finish the project."

Put someone through (a lot)(v.):

Meaning: To make someone suffer (a lot)

ماناکه‌ی: وا له کهسێک بکهی زۆر ئازار بچێژی

ex: "After all he's put her through, I can't believe she still loves him!"

(To make a) quick buck.:

Meaning: To make some money very quickly.

ماناکه‌ی: زۆر به خێرايی پاره کۆبکه‌یتوه

چۆن بەئینگلیزی قسە بکە وەك زمانی یەکەمی خۆت

ex: "Everyone's just trying to make a quick buck."

Quick on the uptake:

Meaning: Intelligent.

ماناکەى: زێرەك

ex: "He's not too quick on the uptake, is he?"

Hottie (n.):

Meaning: Very attractive man or woman.

ماناکەى: پیاویك یان ژنیكى زۆر سەرنجپراکێش

ex: "Lisa is such a hottie."

Hyped (adj.):

Meaning: Really excited.

ماناکەى: زۆر دلخۆش

ex: "We're all hypcd about the concert next weekend."

Icky (adj.):

Meaning: disgusting.

ماناکەى: قیژەون

Iffy (adj.):

Meaning: Uncertain.

ماناکەى: نادانیا

ex: "That's a little iffy at this point."

In a bind:

Meaning: In a predicament; in a difficult situation.

ماناکه‌ی: له قه‌یراندا، له باریکی سه‌ختدا

ex: "I'm in a bit of a bind - Do you think you can help me out?"

In a row:

Meaning: One after another;

ماناکه‌ی: یهک له دوای یهک

ex: "Our team has won five games in a row."

In no time:

Meaning: Very soon.

ماناکه‌ی: زۆر زوو

ex: "Don't worry - We'll be there in no time."

Get (v.):

Meaning: To understand

ماناکه‌ی: تینگه‌شتن

چون به نینگلیزی قسه بکە وەک زمانی یەکمەمی خۆت

ex: "I don't get it.", "I don't get him."

Get a kick out of (something):

Meaning: To enjoy (something)

ماناکە: خوشی بینین لە شتێک

ex: "Why does he get such a kick out of watching her suffer?"

Fishy (adj.):

Meaning: Suspicious.

ماناکە: گومان، شک

ex: "There's something fishy about the way he's behaving."

Flip out (v.):

Meaning: To get very upset (to the point of starting to scream, etc.

ماناکە: زۆر بیزار ببی تا پادەیی هاوارکردن

"Top 5 Mistakes English Learners Make"

What are the most common mistakes that English learners make? Which mistakes do most English learners need to correct, in order to learn English much faster?

ئەو پێنج غەلەتەیی که فێربووەکانی ئینگلیزی ئەیکەن

ئەو پێنج غەلەتە باوە چییە که فێربووەکانی ئینگلیزی ئەیکەن؟ کام غەلەتانەن که پێویستە زۆربەی فێربووەکانی ئینگلیزی راستی بکەنەوێ تا خێراتر فێری ئینگلیزی بین؟

1. Focusing On Grammar جەختکردن لەسەر ڕێزمان

This is the biggest, most common, and worst mistake. Research shows that grammar study, in fact, actually hurts English speaking ability. Why? Because English grammar is simply too complex to memorize and use logically.... and real conversation is much too fast.

2. Forcing Speech زەخت لەخۆ کردن بۆ قسەکردن

Both English students and teachers try to force speech before the learner is ready. The result is that most students speak English very slowly- with no confidence and no fluency. Forcing speech is a huge mistake.

3. Learning Only Formal Textbook English

تەنها فێربوونی ئىنگلىزى ڕەسمى تىكىست بۆك

Unfortunately, most English students learn only the formal English found in textbooks and schools. The problem is- native speakers don't use that kind of English in most situations.

4. Trying To Be Perfect ھەولەدان بۆ كامەل بوون

Students and teachers often focus on mistakes. They worry about mistakes. They correct mistakes. They feel nervous about mistakes. They try to speak perfectly. No one, however, is perfect. Native speakers make mistakes all the time. You will too. Instead of focusing on the negative- focus on communication.

5. Relying On English Schools پشت بەستن بە قوتابخانە

ئىنگلىزەكان

Most English learners rely totally on schools. They think the teacher and the school are responsible for their success. This is never true. You, the English learner, are always responsible.

Now listen to this conversation and determine your level

Farmer's market

Kristin and Joe recorded a real, spontaneous conversation for you. We want you to listen to it to test your Real English level.

This is a good example of a REAL English conversation--no actors, no reading. This conversation is also a good test for you. Listen to it now, one time, and determine your real English level.

If you understand 100% of the conversation the first time, and you don't pause the recording-- you are an advanced REAL English learner.

If you understand a lot of the conversation (80%-95%) the first time (no pausing), you are a high-intermediate REAL English learner.

If you understand 50-80% of the conversation the first time (no pausing)- you are an intermediate level REAL English learner.

If you understand 50% or less the first time you listen to it-- then you are a beginning level REAL English learner

Practice tests for toefl
Test of English as a foreign language

Toefl grammar exercises

part A

1. What year did you _____ university?

- graduate
- graduate from
- graduating
- graduating from

2. It seems to be getting worse. You had better _____ a specialist.

- consult
- consult to
- consult with
- consult by

3. Chicago is a large city, _____?

- aren't it
- doesn't it
- won't it
- isn't it

4. Don't leave your books near the open fire. They might easily _____.

- catch to fire
- catch the fire
- catch on fire
- catch with fire

5. Do you enjoy _____?

to swim
swimming
swim
to swimming

6. I have trouble ____.
to remember my password
to remembering my password
remember my password
remembering my password

7. Do you have ____ to do today? We could have a long lunch if not.
many work
much work
many works
much works

8. My brother will ____ for a few nights.
provide us up
provide us in
put us up
put us in

9. When will the meeting ____?
hold on
hold place
take on
take place

10. The board meeting was held ____.
at Tuesday
on Tuesday
with Tuesday
in Tuesday

11. Why don't you _____ us?

- go to the house party with
- go together the house party with
- go the house party with
- together the house party with

12. That awful accident occurred _____.

- before three weeks
- three weeks before
- three weeks ago
- three weeks past

13. They didn't _____ John when he explained his decision.

- agree to
- agree with
- agree
- agree about

14. The social worker _____ the two old sisters who were ill.

- called to the house of
- called on the house of
- called to
- called on

15. Tomorrow is Paul's birthday. Let's _____ it.

- celebrate
- praise
- honor
- congratulate

16. If you don't understand the text, don't hesitate _____.

- ask a question

asking a question
to ask a question
to asking a question

17. It's snowing. Would you like to _____ on Saturday or Sunday?

skiing
go to ski
go skiing
go ski

18. Our company didn't pay _____ for that banner advertisement.

much funds
many funds
many money
much money

19. Do you feel like _____ now?

swimming
to swim
swim
to go swimming

20. Tom was thrilled to be _____ such a beautiful and interesting lady.

introduced
introduced at
introduced with
introduced to

21. "What happened to them last night? They look depressed"

"I don't think _____ happened."
nothing

everything
something
anything

22. "It is not very cold. I don't think we need these big jackets."

"I don't think so, ____."

anyway
neither
either
too

23. "Bill is not doing well in class."

"You must ____, that he is just a beginner at this level."

keep minding
keep to mind
keep in mind
keeping in mind

24. "Excuse me. Do you know where the bus terminal is?"

"It is ____ the large police station."

opposite of
opposed to
opposite with
opposite to

25. "Those students will perform the annual school play."

"Yes, it is ____ for next week."

due
scheduled
time-tabled
put on

answer key

2,1,4,3,2,4,2,3,4,2,1,3,2,4,1,3,3,4,1,4,4,3,3,4,2

part B

1. "You are welcome to order the goods now."
"But payment should be made ____."

- for advance
- advancing
- in advance
- to advance

2. "Where do you live now?"
"I live in Utah; my ____."

- parents too do
- parents do
- parents do, too
- parents also do

3. I cannot understand my neighbor's accent. I wish
she would ____.

- speak clearer
- clearer speak
- more clearly speak
- speak more clearly

4. "Why are you driving so fast?"
"I'm ____."

- must be hurry
- in hurry
- in a hurry

hurrying

5. I have your music CD. I think I _____ your concert video.

also have

have too

too have

have further

6. I hear you have started a new job. _____ like it?

How do you

How

What you

What do you

7. I really have to go now. I have _____ the doctor.

appointments to

an appointment to

appointment with

an appointment with

8. I can meet you at Central Station. Will _____?

convenient for you

that convenient

that be convenient

you be convenient

9. I don't have any results for you today. I _____ tomorrow.

have any

may have any

have some

may have some

10. I would rather _____ a quiet cup of coffee in the office than sit in a noisy cafe.

- have
- to have
- prefer
- prefer to have

**11. "Where _____ last weekend?"
"I went to see my aunt and uncle."**

- are you go
- do you go
- have you went
- did you go

12. I was very surprised _____ that she didn't pass the exam."

- hearing
- to hearing
- at hearing
- to hear

**13. "Why _____ she isn't speaking to us?"
"We must have done something that upset her. She is just too sensitive."**

- are you think
- are you imagine
- do you think
- you think

14. I hope that this winter won't be _____ last."

- as cold as
- so cold as
- as cold like
- so cold like

15. Sorry to be late. I was delayed by ____."

- a heavy traffic
- heavy traffic
- some heavy traffic
- traffic being heavy

16. The sky is getting dark. It ____ rain is on its way.

- looks
- looks like
- seems to
- will be

17. Would you do me a small favour? I ____ very much.

- appreciate it
- would appreciate
- would be appreciative
- would appreciate it

18. I am familiar with that product. I don't know ____ times I've seen it advertised on TV.

- how many
- how often
- how much
- many often

**19. "When ____ leaving for Toronto, Canada?"
"We are planning to set out at 10 o'clock."**

- are we
- will we
- will us
- are us

20. I asked Robert when he could fix my leaking tap. He said that he would come round and fix it ____.

as much as possible
as possible as he could
as fast as he could possibly
as soon as possible

**21. "Do you know _____ that building is?"
"I would say that it was built at least 100 years ago."**

old
how age
how old
which age

**22. The man told us that the next train would arrive
_____.**

at three thirty
at three thirty o'clock
in three thirty
in three thirty o'clock

**23. "How _____ a crowd had gathered at the scene of
the _____ accident?"**

**"I don't know exactly, but there were a lot of shocked
onlookers."**

large
often
many
much

24. That is the city _____ worst crime record.

on the
in the
with the
for the

25. "Where should I put this key?"
"You can _____ it on the shelf?"

hang
deposit
sit
put

answer key

3,3,4,3,1,1,4,3,4,1,4,4,3,1,2,2,4,1,1,4,3,1,1,3,4

part C

1. I am slow to _____.

express my opinion
express my viewing
make my views
make my opinion

2. I have to have this report finished _____.

by Friday
until Friday
Friday before
Friday beginning

3. We were fortunate enough to visit the Grand Canyon. It has _____.

beautiful scenery that is much
many beautiful landscapes
many beautiful sceneries
much beautiful scenery

4. The car was parked directly _____ the diner.

- before
- ahead of
- in front of
- preceding

5. The ski resorts are usually crowded. There are many people _____ skiing.

- enjoy
- that enjoying
- who enjoy
- who enjoying

6. It is already 3 o'clock. Can you _____ time to catch the bus?

- have enough
- have it in
- make in
- make it in

7. I went to have my glasses _____.

- fit
- fitted
- fit on
- fitted on

8. Mary's house is _____ the hair salon. Do you think you can find it?

- along
- near to
- against
- next to

9. The burning stick was very hot. He let _____ just in time.

alone it
go alone it
go it
go of it

10. Do we have _____ money to last us the week?

a lot of
plentiful
plenty of
enough

11. John decided _____ golf on weekends.

to begin
to commence
to take up
to start up

12. It _____ to me whether we meet them or not.

makes no difference
makes not a difference
is indifferent
is not a difference

13. We were _____ after all the hard work.

wear out
outworn
weary out
worn out

14. We saw _____ wild animals while on vacation.

quite a few
quite much
quite many
quite some

15. They are late as usual. I don't think we should _____ them.

- await for
- wait for
- await on
- wait on

16. Are you _____ the competition?

- enter
- going entering
- go to enter
- going to enter

17. You had better _____ the tourist information office.

- inquire at
- inquiring at
- inquire to
- inquiring at

18. Ireland was part of the UK, _____?

- didn't it
- wasn't it
- hasn't it
- weren't it

19. They will be _____ at the party.

- present
- presents
- presenting
- at present

20. Will they go _____ this summer?

- swim
- to swim
- swimming

to swimming

21. The New York police were very anxious _____ about the crime.

more learn

learn more

to more learn

to learn more

22. Many excited women could _____ at the department store sale.

seen

be seen

be seeing

be see

23. The sink in the locker room tends to _____ .

flow

overflow

flow over

over flowing

24. How long did the baseball game _____ ?

last

endure

survive

continue

25. We must _____ the annual board meeting tomorrow.

attend

attend to

attend in

attending

answer key

1,1,2,3,3,4,2,4,4,4,3,1,4,1,2,4,1,2,1,3,4,2,2,1,1

part D

1. The subway station is _____ here.

- near
- near to
- near from
- nearing

2. When we woke up, everywhere was _____ snow.

- covered
- covered by
- covered with
- covering

3. Do earthquakes _____ often in North America?

- break
- break out
- happen to
- occur

4. We had better _____ before it begins to rain.

- leave
- leaving
- to leave
- to leaving

5. A large crowd _____ in front of the train station.

- gathering

to gather
had gathered
had gathering

6. In winter, driving accidents occur quite _____ on the highways.

frequently
many
much
a few

7. Would you like to _____ to the United States?

trip
voyage
travel
went

8. Most people at some stage have a feeling _____.

responsible
responsibility
of responsibility
to be responsible

9. This stadium can hold _____.

much audience
a large audience
much audiences
many audiences

10. When the mountain forests _____, there can be large forest fires.

become dry
becoming dry
become drying
drying

11. "What kind of work are you doing for that company?"

"I'm _____ as an administrator."

- worked
- occupied
- hired
- employed

12. "I don't want to buy anything, do you?"

"Yes, I'd like to buy _____"

- pencil
- much pencils
- any pencils
- some pencils

13. We can _____ sports on Saturday if you'd like.

- do
- have
- play
- enjoy

14. _____ the hotel rooms are reserved throughout peak season.

- Almost
- Almost of
- Almost all of
- Most of all

15. "Where did you work before?"

"I worked only minutes _____ railroad track."

- from
- from the
- near

away

16. "I don't think it will rain at all today, do you?"

"No, I _____ so."

think not

not think

don't think

do think not

17. We have only another five minutes. I think we

_____.

hurry

be hurry

to hurry

should hurry

18. Many fans showed up at the stadium. They were

_____ the big game.

anxious seeing

anxious to see

to anxiously see

to see anxiously

19. "Who did you meet at the community dinner dance?"

"I met many _____ people."

grandly

celebration

fame

prominent

20. "John isn't sure that the meeting will be held tomorrow."

"But I _____."

certain

certainly
am certain
am certainly

21. My brother loves to watch baseball; I _____ basketball.

prefer to watch
to prefer watching
watch preferring
preferring to watch

22. Many people are waiting for the news bulletin. It will _____ soon.

be circulate
circulate around
come near
come around

23. I think our guests will _____.

be here shortly
shortly be here
here be shortly
here shortly be

24. Who _____ when John is likely to turn up.

know
do know
is knowing
knows

25. The managers are _____ a new work schedule now.

arranging
arranging up
be arrange
to arranging

answer key

1,3,4,1,3,1,3,3,2,1,4,4,4,3,2,3,4,2,4,3,1,4,1,4,1

part E

1. _____ the floor manager, we don't need to work this Friday afternoon.

According

According of

According from

According to

2. You _____ see the doctor if that back ache persists.

better

better have

have better

had better

3. How long does it take _____ the nearest train station?

get to

to get

to get to

getting to

4. He likes his new job very much and _____.

works hardly

hard works

hardly work

works hard

5. Please fill _____ this online application form.

up
on
down
out

6. "I've never seen that movie."
"_____ have I."

So
Either
Neither
Too

7. "Haven't you been to New York?"
"_____ been there."

Yes, I haven't
Yes, I wasn't
No, I haven't
No, I have

8. "Where does Helen live?" "She lives _____. "
in the Moore Street
on Moore Street
at Moore Street
on the Moore Street

9. Is your TV _____?
as large as mine
so large as me
as large as me
so large as mine

10. I've never seen _____.
such a tall man
so tall man
such tall man
as tall man

11. Please carry this box _____ the next room.

inside
at
in
into

12. My mother didn't buy _____ food at that store.

one
some
a
any

13. "How often do you play tennis?"

"I play _____."

two times in a month
two times a month
two months a time
two times of a month

14. John started his current job _____ October 10.

at
on
in
to

15. Would you go with us if you _____ the money?

will have
have
would have
had

16. There hasn't _____.

been a concert like this before
been a concert like before this
a concert been like this before
before a concert been like this

17. You had better stay _____ home and get rid of your cold.

- at
- in
- inside
- into

**18. "Whose cell phone is this?"
"It's _____"**

- the cell phone of my friend
- my friend's
- belong a friend of mine
- one of my friends

19. "How do I use this tool?" "Hold it _____."

- on your right firmly hand
- in your firmly right hand
- firmly in your right hand
- firmly on your right hand

20. It's really hard to believe _____.

- he would say such a terrible thing
- such a terrible thing he would say
- to say he would such a terrible thing
- would he say such a terrible thing

21. "Did you fully understand what I meant?" "_____."

- I think so
- So I think
- I so think
- So think I

22. Jane is the woman who is standing _____ my mother.

before
to the front of
in front of
front of

23. _____ the audience safely left the theater through the fire exits.

Every one
Every member
Every member of
Every all of

24. He _____ he was going to visit his sister in Ohio.

spoke that
talked that
said that
told that

25. We _____ our favorite team's performance.

were disappointed by
were disappointed of
were disappointing
were disappointing in

answer key

4,4,3,4,4,3,3,2,1,1,4,4,2,2,4,1,1,2,3,1,1,3,3,3,1

Sentence Correction Practice Questions

1. If the books have been cataloged last week, why haven't they been placed on the shelf?

- A. have been cataloged
- B. would have been cataloged

- C. was cataloged
D. were cataloged
E. had been cataloged
2. Jessica Mitford wrote *The American Way of Death*, a best-selling book, that led eventually to an official investigation of the funeral industry.
A. that led eventually
B. that had led eventually
C. that eventually led
D. which led eventually
E. who eventually led
3. *Sabotage* came from the French *saboter*, which means "to clatter with wooden shoes (sabots)."
A. which means "to
B. which means, " to
C. that means "to
D. that means- "to
E. that means, "to
4. In studying an assignment it is wise to read it over quickly at first, than see the major points, and finally outline the material.
A. first, than
B. first: then
C. first-then
D. first, then
E. first-than
5. To judge the Tidy City contest, we picked an uninterested party.
A. picked an uninterested party.
B. picked an interested party!
C. picked a disinterested party.
D. are in the process of picking an uninterested party.
E. picked an disinterested party.
6. Linda decides they had better scram before the killers find them.

- A. had better scram
B. had better leave
C. should hurry and scram
D. could hurry and leave
E. had better get out
7. I really dug the character of Brutus.
A. dug
B. thought about
C. thought of
D. admired
E. gazed at
8. Once upon a point a time, a small person named Little Red Riding Hood initated plans for the preparation, delivery and transportation of foodstuffs to her Grandmother.
A. and transportation of foodstuffs to her Grandmother.
B. and transportation of food stuffs to her Grandmother.
C. and transportation of food supplies to her Grandmother.
D. and transportation of foodstuffs to her grandmother.
E. and, transportation of food supplies to her grand mother.
9. The setting of a story affects the story's plot.
A. effects the story's plot
B. effects the stories plot
C. affect the story's plot
D. affects the story's plot
E. affects the story's plots
10. Arctic trees are scrubbiest than trees in milder climates.
A. scrubbiest than trees
B. scrubbier then trees
C. scrubbiest than are trees
D. scrubbier than are trees
E. scrubbier than trees
11. Quebec rises in a magnificent way above the St. Lawrence River.

- A. rises in a magnificent way above
B. rises in a magnificent way, way above
C. rises magnificently above
D. rises magnificently way above
E. is raised in a magnificent way above
12. Someone gives the school gerbils every year.
A. Someone gives the school gerbils
B. Some one gives the school gerbils
C. Some one gives the School gerbils
D. There is a person that gives the school gerbils
E. An individual gave gerbils
13. During colonial days, a school room looked rather empty.
A. colonial days, a school room looked
B. colonial days, a schoolroom looked
C. colonial days; a schoolroom looked
D. colonial days; a school room looked
E. colonial days- a schoolroom looked
14. The helium- filled balloon rose in the air.
A. rose in the air.
B. was rising in the air.
C. was in the air.
D. rose into the air.
E. would rise in the air.
15. If I had the address, I would have delivered the package myself.
A. had the address,
B. had the address;
C. had the address-
D. had had the address;
E. had had the address,
16. Do you know that these gloves have lay on the bureau all week?
A. have lay on
B. have laid on

- C. would lie on
D. had laid on
E. have lain on
17. If I would have known about the team tryouts, I would have signed up for them.
A. would have known
B. would had known
C. could of known
D. had been told
E. could have been told
18. If he would have revised his first draft, he would have received a better grade.
A. would have revised
B. had revised
C. could of revised
D. had of revised
E. would revise
19. Valarie claims that cats made the best pets.
A. made the best pets.
B. could be the best pets.
C. are the best pets.
D. make of the best pets
E. make the best pets.
20. By next month Ms. Jones will be Mayor of Tallahassee for two years.
A. will be Mayor of Tallahassee
B. will have been Mayor of Tallahassee
C. will be mayor of Tallahassee
D. will have been mayor of Tallahassee
E. could have been mayor of Tallahassee

Answer Key

- | | |
|------|-------|
| 1. D | 12. A |
| 2. D | 13. B |
| 3. A | 14. D |

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 4. D | 15. E |
| 5. C | 16. E |
| 6. B | 17. A |
| 7. D | 18. B |
| 8. D | 19. E |
| 9. D | 20. D |
| 10. E | |
| 11. C | |

Practice Questions

- Hours of driving laid ahead of us.
A. laid
B. have lain
C. lay
D. has lay
E. lie
- By the time we get to the picnic area, the rain will stop.
A. will stop
B. shall stop
C. will has stopped
D. shall have stopped
E. will have stopped
- If Judy would not have missed the deadline, the yearbook delivery would have been on time.
A. would not have missed
B. should have not missed
C. wouldn't have missed
D. had not missed
E. would have not missed
- We spent Sunday afternoon wandering aimless in the park.
A. wandering aimless
B. wandering aimlessly

- C. wandering without purpose
D. wandering in an aimless manner
E. wandering almost aimlessly
5. Only after I went home did I remember my dental appointment.
A. went home
B. had went home
C. had gone home
D. gone home
E. should go home
6. The book lay open at page 77.
A. lay open
B. laid open
C. lied open
D. lain open
E. was laid open
7. By this time next year Johanna will begin classes at the University of Colorado.
A. will begin classes
B. will have begun classes
C. has began classes
D. should begin classes
E. should have begun classes
8. After comparing my air conditioner with the one on sale, I decided that mine was the most efficient.
A. was the most efficient.
B. should be the most efficient.
C. was the more efficient.
D. was, by far the most efficient
E. should be considered the most efficient.
9. I would have liked to have gone swimming yesterday.
A. to have gone swimming
B. to go swimming
C. to had gone swimming

- D. to go to swim
E. to of gone swimming
10. I wish I read the chapter before I tried to answer the questions.
A. read the chapter
B. would read the chapter
C. should of read the chapter
D. could have read the chapter
E. had read the chapter
11. Nathanael West said that he'd never have written his satirical novel if he had not visited Hollywood.
A. have written his
B. would have written his
C. could of written his
D. could have written his
E. should of written his
12. The smell from the paper mill laid over the town like a blanket.
A. laid
B. has lain
C. will lie
D. lay
E. has laid
13. When I was halfway down the stairs, I suddenly knew what I had wanted to have said.
A. to have said
B. too say
C. to have been said
D. to had say
E. to say
14. I would be more careful if I had been you.
A. had been
B. could have been
C. was

D. were

E. could have been

15. They read where the governor has appointed a special committee to improve the school calendar.

A. where

B. how

C. were

D. of where

E. wear

16. In study hall I sit besides Paul Smith, who is captain of the swim team and one of the best swimmers in the state.

A. sit besides

B. sat beside

C. have set beside

D. sit beside

E. have sit beside

17. This classic has been read with enjoyment for nearly two hundred years.

A. has been read

B. will have been read

C. shall have been read

D. is being read

E. was read

18. Many nineteenth-century biographers rely on their imagination, not on real facts.

A. rely on their imagination,

B. relied on their imagination,

C. have relied on their imagination

D. could have relied on their imagination,

E. could rely on their imaginations:

19. The private lives of politicians, generals, and other notables fascinates the reading public.

A. fascinates the reading

B. have fascinated the reading

C. will fascinate the reading

- D. fascinate the reading
E. has fascinate the reading
20. That small man chose a seat near the door and carefully sat down.
A. sat
B. will sit
C. could of sat
D. have sit down
E. set down
21. Last summer I worked in the chemical laboratory at the Brass Company; most the work came into the lab for testing marked with the words top priority.
A. words top priority.
B. words - top priority.
C. words: Top priority.
D. words, "Top Priority."
E. Words "top priority."

Answer Key

- | | |
|-------|-------|
| 1. C | 11. A |
| 2. E | 12. D |
| 3. D | 13. E |
| 4. B | 14. D |
| 5. C | 15. A |
| 6. A | 16. D |
| 7. B | 17. A |
| 8. C | 18. B |
| 9. A | 19. D |
| 10. E | 20. A |
| | 21. D |

Advanced Reading Practice Questions

In 1892 the Sierra Club was formed. In 1908 an area of coastal redwood trees north of San Francisco was established as Muir Woods National Monument. In the Sierra Nevada mountains, a walking trail from Yosemite

Valley to Mount Whitney was dedicated in 1938. It is called John Muir Trail.

John Muir was born in 1838 in Scotland. His family name means "moor," which is a meadow full of flowers and animals. John loved nature from the time he was small. He also liked to climb rocky cliffs and walls.

When John was eleven, his family moved to the United States and settled in Wisconsin. John was good with tools and soon became an inventor. He first invented a model of a sawmill. Later he invented an alarm clock that would cause the sleeping person to be tipped out of bed when the timer sounded.

Muir left home at an early age. He took a thousand-mile walk south to the Gulf of Mexico in 1867 and 1868. Then he sailed for San Francisco. The city was too noisy and crowded for Muir, so he headed inland for the Sierra Nevadas.

When Muir discovered the Yosemite Valley in the Sierra Nevadas, it was as if he had come home. He loved the mountains, the wildlife, and the trees. He climbed the mountains and even climbed trees during thunderstorms in order to get closer to the wind. He put forth the theory in the late 1860's that the Yosemite Valley had been formed through the action of glaciers. People ridiculed him. Not until 1930 was Muir's theory proven correct.

Muir began to write articles about the Yosemite Valley to tell readers about its beauty. His writing also warned people that Yosemite was in danger from timber mining and sheep ranching interests. In 1901 Theodore Roosevelt became president of the United States. He was interested in conservation. Muir took the president through Yosemite, and Roosevelt helped get legislation passed to create Yosemite National Park in 1906.

Although Muir won many conservation battles, he lost a

major one. He fought to save the Hetch Valley, which people wanted to dam in order to provide water for San Francisco. In the late 1913 a bill was signed to dam the valley. Muir died in 1914. Some people say losing the fight to protect the valley killed Muir.

1. What happened first?

- A. The Muir family moved to the United States.
- B. Muir Woods was created.
- C. John Muir learned to climb rocky cliffs.
- D. John Muir walked to the Gulf of Mexico
- E. Muir visited along the east coast.

2. When did Muir invent a unique form of alarm clock?

- A. while the family still lived in Scotland
- B. after he sailed to San Francisco
- C. after he traveled in Yosemite
- D. while the Muir family lived in Wisconsin
- E. after he took the long walk

3. What did John Muir do soon after he arrived in San Francisco?

- A. He ran outside during an earthquake.
- B. He put forth a theory about how Yosemite was formed.
- C. He headed inland for the Sierra Nevadas.
- D. He began to write articles about the Sierra Nevadas.
- E. He wrote short stories for the local newspaper.

4. When did John Muir meet Theodore Roosevelt?

- A. between 1901 and 1906
- B. between 1838 and 1868
- C. between 1906 and 1914
- D. between 1868 and 1901
- E. between 1906-1907

5. What happened last?

- A. John Muir died.
- B. John Muir Trail was dedicated.
- C. Muir's glacial theory was proven.

- D. The Sierra Club was formed.
E. John's family visited him.

When using a metal file, always remember to bear down on the forward stroke only. On the return stroke, lift the file clear of the surface to avoid dulling the instrument's teeth. Only when working on very soft metals is it advisable to drag the file's teeth slightly on the return stroke. This helps clear out metal pieces from between the teeth.

It is best to bear down just hard enough to keep the file cutting at all times. Too little pressure uses only the tips of the teeth; too much pressure can chip the teeth. Move the file in straight lines across the surface. Use a vice to grip the work so that your hands are free to hold the file. Protect your hands by equipping the file with a handle. Buy a wooden handle and install it by inserting the pointed end of the file into the handle hole.

6. These directions show you how to-

- A. work with a hammer
- B. use a file
- C. polish a file
- D. oil a vise
- E. repair shop tools

7. When using a file-

- A. always bear down on the return stroke
- B. move it in a circle
- C. remove the handle
- D. press down on the forward stroke
- E. wear protective gloves

8. When working on soft metals, you can-

- A. remove the handle
- B. clear metal pieces from the teeth
- C. bear down very hard on the return stroke
- D. file in circles
- E. strengthen them with added wood

9. Protect your hands by-

- A. dulling the teeth
- B. dragging the teeth on the backstroke
- C. using a vise
- D. installing a handle
- E. wearing safety gloves

"Old woman," grumbled the burly white man who had just heard Sojourner Truth speak, "do you think your talk about slavery does any good? I don't care any more for your talk than I do for the bite of a flea."

The tall, imposing black woman turned her piercing eyes on him. "Perhaps not," she answered, "but I'll keep you scratching."

The little incident of the 1840s sums up all that Sojourner Truth was: utterly dedicated to spreading her message, afraid of no one, forceful and witty in speech. Yet forty years earlier, who could have suspected that a spindly slave girl growing up in a damp cellar in upstate New York would become one of the most remarkable women in American history? Her name then was Isabella (many slaves had no last names), and by the time she was fourteen she had seen both parents die of cold and hunger. She herself had been sold several times. By 1827, when New York freed its slaves, she had married and borne five children.

The first hint of Isabella's fighting spirit came soon afterwards, when her youngest son was illegally seized and sold. She marched to the courthouse and badgered officials until her son was returned to her.

In 1843, inspired by religion, she changed her name to Sojourner(meaning "one who stays briefly") Truth, and, with only pennies in her purse, set out to preach against slavery. From New England to Minnesota she trekked, gaining a reputation for her plain but powerful and moving words. Incredibly, despite being black and female (only white males were expected to be public speakers), she

drew thousands to town halls, tents, and churches to hear her powerful, deep-voiced pleas on equality for blacks-and for women. Often she had to face threatening hoodlums. Once she stood before armed bullies and sang a hymn to them. Awed by her courage and her commanding presence, they sheepishly retreated.

During the Civil War she cared for homeless ex-slaves in Washington. President Lincoln invited her to the White House to bestow praise on her. Later, she petitioned Congress to help former slaves get land in the West. Even in her old age, she forced the city of Washington to integrate its trolley cars so that black and white could ride together.

Shortly before her death at eighty-six, she was asked what kept her going. "I think of the great things," replied Sojourner.

10. The imposing black woman promised to keep the white man-

- A. searching
- B. crying
- C. hollering
- D. scratching
- E. fleeing

11. This incident occurred in the-

- A. 1760s
- B. 1900s
- C. 1840s
- D. 1920s
- E. 1700s

12. Sojourner Truth was raised in a damp cellar in-

- A. New York
- B. Georgia
- C. New Jersey
- D. Idaho
- E. Maryland

13. Isabella lost both parents by the time she was-
- A. twenty-seven
 - B. two
 - C. seven
 - D. fourteen
 - E. nineteen
14. When New York freed its slaves, Isabella had-
- A. problems
 - B. no children
 - C. five children
 - D. an education
 - E. three children
15. Her change in name was inspired by-
- A. a fighting spirit
 - B. religion
 - C. her freedom
 - D. officials
 - E. friends
16. She traveled from New England to-
- A. Canada
 - B. California
 - C. Minnesota
 - D. Alaska
 - E. Virginia
17. She forced the city of Washington to-
- A. integrate its trolleys
 - B. give land grants
 - C. care for ex-slaves
 - D. provide food for ex-slaves
 - E. clean its trolleys
18. She preached against-
- A. smoking
 - B. slavery
 - C. alcohol

D. hoodlums

E. women having no rights

19. Sojourner Truth died at-

A. 48

B. 72

C. 63

D. 86

E. 88

The Galapagos Islands are in the Pacific Ocean, off the western coast of South America. They are a rocky, lonely spot, but they are also one of the most unusual places in the world. One reason is that they are the home of some of the last giant tortoises left on earth.

Weighing hundreds of pounds, these tortoises, or land turtles, wander slowly around the rocks and sand of the islands. Strangely, each of these islands has its own particular kinds of tortoises. There are seven different kinds of tortoises on the eight islands, each kind being slightly different from the other.

Hundreds of years ago, thousands of tortoises wandered around these islands. However, all that changed when people started landing there. When people first arrived in 1535, their ships had no refrigerators. This meant that fresh food was always a problem for the sailors on board. The giant tortoises provided a solution to this problem.

Ships would anchor off the islands, and crews would row ashore and seize as many tortoises as they could. Once the animals were aboard the ship, the sailors would roll the tortoises onto their backs. The tortoises were completely helpless once on their backs, so they could only lie there until used for soups and stews. Almost 100,000 tortoises were carried off in this way.

The tortoises faced other problems, too. Soon after the first ships, settlers arrived bringing pigs, goats, donkeys, dogs and cats. All of these animals ruined life for the tortoises.

Donkey and goats ate all the plants that the tortoises usually fed on, while the pigs. Dogs and cats consumed thousands of baby tortoises each year. Within a few years, it was hard to find any tortoise eggs-or even any baby tortoises.

By the early 1900s, people began to worry that the last of the tortoises would soon die out. No one, however, seemed to care enough to do anything about the problem. More and more tortoises disappeared, even though sailors no longer needed them for food. For another fifty years, this situation continued. Finally, in the 1950s, scientist decided that something must be done.

The first part of their plan was to get rid of as many cats, dogs and other animals as they could. Next, they tried to make sure that more baby tortoises would be born. To do this, they started looking for wild tortoise eggs. They gathered the eggs and put them in safe containers. When the eggs hatched, the scientists raised the tortoises in special pens. Both the eggs and tortoises were numbered so that the scientists knew exactly which kinds of tortoises they had-and which island they came from. Once the tortoises were old enough and big enough to take care of themselves, the scientists took them back to their islands and set them loose. This slow, hard work continues today, and, thanks to it, the number of tortoises is now increasing every year. Perhaps these wonderful animals will not disappear after all.

20. What happened first?

- A. Sailors took tortoises aboard ships.
- B. The tortoise meat was used for soups and stews.
- C. Tortoises were put onto their backs.
- D. Settlers brought other animals to the islands.
- E. Pigs had been all the sailors had to eat.

21. What happened soon after people brought animals to the islands?

- A. Tortoise eggs were kept in safe containers.
 - B. Scientists took away as many animals as they could.
 - C. The animals ate the tortoises' food and eggs.
 - D. The tortoises fought with the other animals.
 - E. The tortoises continued to wander freely.
22. When did people start to do something to save the tortoises?
- A. in the 1500s
 - B. in the 1950s
 - C. in the early 1900s
 - D. in the 1960s
 - E. in the 1400s
23. What happens right after the tortoise eggs hatch?
- A. The scientists take the tortoises back to their islands.
 - B. The scientists get rid of cats, dogs, and other animals.
 - C. The sailors use the tortoises for food.
 - D. The scientist raised the tortoises in special pens.
 - E. The scientist encouraged the villagers to help.
24. What happened last?
- A. The tortoises began to disappear.
 - B. The number of tortoises began to grow.
 - C. Scientists took away other animals.
 - D. Tortoises were taken back to their home islands.
 - E. The number of tortoises began to decrease.

The first person in the group starts off by naming anything that is geographical. It could be a city, state, country, river, lake, or any proper geographical term. For example, the person might say, "Boston." The second person has ten seconds to think of how the word ends and come up with another geographical term starting with that letter. The second participant might say, "Norway," since the geographical term has to start with "N." The third person would have to choose a word beginning with "Y." If a player fails to think of a correct answer within the time limit,

that player is out of the game. The last person to survive is the champion.

25. This game may help you with-

- A. history
- B. music
- C. geography
- D. sports
- E. current events

26. The person trying to answer needs-

- A. no time limit
- B. to know geography only
- C. to ignore the last letters of words
- D. to know something about spelling and geography
- E. to be a good speller

27. Before you choose your own word, think about how-

- A. the last word starts
- B. the last word ends
- C. smart you are
- D. long the last word is
- E. the spelling of the first word

28. The answer must be-

- A. in New York
- B. within the United States
- C. proper geographical terms
- D. in the same region
- E. along a coast line

Charles A. Lindbergh is remembered as the first person to make a nonstop solo flight across the Atlantic, in 1927. This feat, when Lindbergh was only twenty-five years old, assured him a lifetime of fame and public attention.

Charles Augustus Lindbergh was more interested in flying airplanes than he was in studying. He dropped out of the University of Wisconsin after two years to earn a living performing daredevil airplane stunts at country fairs. Two years later, he joined the United States Army so that he

could go to the Army Air Service flight-training school. After completing his training, he was hired to fly mail between St. Louis and Chicago.

Then came the historic flight across the Atlantic. In 1919, a New York City hotel owner offered a prize of \$25,000 to the first pilot to fly nonstop from New York to Paris. Nine St. Louis business leaders helped pay for the plane Lindbergh designed especially for the flight. Lindbergh tested the plane by flying it from San Diego to New York, with an overnight stop in St. Louis. The flight took only 20 hours and 21 minutes, a transcontinental record.

Nine days later, on May 20, 1927, Lindbergh took off from Long Island, New York, at 7:52 A. M. He landed at Paris on May 21 at 10:21 P. M. He had flown more than 3,600 miles in less than thirty four hours. His flight made news around the world. He was given awards and parades everywhere he went. He was presented with the U. S. Congressional Medal of Honor and the first Distinguished Flying Cross. For a long time, Lindbergh toured the world as a U. S. goodwill ambassador. He met his future wife, Anne Morrow, in Mexico, where her father was the United States ambassador.

During the 1930s, Charles and Anne Lindbergh worked for various airline companies, charting new commercial air routes. In 1931, for a major airline, they charted a new route from the east coast of the United States to the Orient. The shortest, most efficient route was a great curve across Canada, over Alaska, and down to China and Japan. Most pilots familiar with the Arctic did not believe that such a route was possible. The Lindberghs took on the task of proving that it was. They arranged for fuel and supplies to be set out along the route. On July 29, they took off from Long Island in a specially equipped small seaplane. They flew by day and each night landed on a lake or a river and camped. Near Nome, Alaska, they had their first serious

emergency. Out of daylight and nearly out of fuel, they were forced down in a small ocean inlet. In the next morning's light, they discovered they had landed on barely three feet of water. On September 19, after two more emergency landings and numerous close calls, they landed in China with the maps for a safe airline passenger route. Even while actively engaged as a pioneering flier, Lindbergh was also working as an engineer. In 1935, he and Dr. Alexis Carrel were given a patent for an artificial heart. During World War I in the 1940s, Lindbergh served as a civilian technical advisor in aviation. Although he was a civilian, he flew over fifty combat missions in the Pacific. In the 1950s, Lindbergh helped design the famous 747 jet airliner. In the late 1960s, he spoke widely on conservation issues. He died August 1974, having lived through aviation history from the time of the first powered flight to the first steps on the moon and having influenced a big part of that history himself.

29. What did Lindbergh do before he crossed the Atlantic?

- A. He charted a route to China.
- B. He graduated from flight-training school.
- C. He married Anne Morrow.
- D. He acted as a technical advisor during World War II.
- E. He was responsible for the fuel supply for planes.

30. What happened immediately after Lindbergh crossed the Atlantic?

- A. He flew the mail between St. Louis and Chicago.
- B. He left college.
- C. He attended the Army flight-training school.
- D. He was given the Congressional Medal of Honor.
- E. He married Anne Morrow.

31. When did Charles meet Anne Morrow?

- A. before he took off from Long Island
- B. after he worked for an airline
- C. before he was forced down in an ocean inlet

- D. after he received the first Distinguished Flying Cross
- E. when visiting his parents
- 32. When did the Lindberghs map an air route to China?
 - A. before they worked for an airline
 - B. before Charles worked with Dr. Carrel
 - C. after World War II
 - D. while designing the 747
 - E. when he was thirty
- 33. What event happened last?
 - A. Lindbergh patented an artificial heart.
 - B. The Lindberghs mapped a route to the Orient.
 - C. Lindbergh helped design the 747 airline.
 - D. Lindbergh flew fifty combat missions.
 - E. Charles finally was given an honorary degree from college.

Always read the meter dials from the right to the left. This procedure is much easier, especially if any of the dial hands are near the zero mark. If the meter has two dials, and one is smaller than the other, it is not imperative to read the smaller dial since it only registers a small amount. Read the dial at the right first. As the dial turns clockwise, always record the figure the pointer has just passed. Read the next dial to the left and record the figure it has just passed. Continue recording the figures on the dials from right to left. When finished, mark off the number of units recorded. Dials on water and gas meters usually indicate the amount each dial records.

- 34. These instructions show you how to –
 - A. read a meter
 - B. turn the dials of a meter
 - C. install a gas meter
 - D. repair a water meter
 - E. be prepared for outside employment
- 35. Always read the meter dials-

- A. from top to bottom
 - B. from right to left
 - C. from left to right
 - D. from the small to the large dial
 - E. from the large dial to the small dial
36. As you read the first dial, record the figures
- A. on the smaller dial
 - B. the pointer is approaching
 - C. the pointer has just passed
 - D. at the top
 - E. at the bottom
37. When you have finished reading the meter, mark off-
- A. the number of units recorded
 - B. the figures on the small dial
 - C. the total figures
 - D. all the zero marks
 - E. the last reading of the month

The village of Vestmannaeyjar, in the far northern country of Iceland, is as bright and clean and up-to-date as any American or Canadian suburb. It is located on the island of Heimaey, just off the mainland. One January night in 1973, however, householders were shocked from their sleep. In some backyards red-hot liquid was spurting from the ground. Flaming "skyrockets" shot up and over the houses. The island's volcano, Helgafell, silent for seven thousand years, was violently erupting!

Luckily, the island's fishing fleet was in port, and within four hours almost everyone was ferried to the mainland. But then the agony of the island began in earnest. As in a nightmare, fountains of burning lava spurted three hundred feet high. Black, baseball-size cinders rained down. An evil-smelling, eye-burning, throat-searing cloud of smoke and gas erupted into the air, and a river of lava flowed down the mountain. The constant

shriek of escaping steam was punctuated by ear-splitting explosions.

As time went on, the once pleasant village of Vestmannaeyjar took on a weird aspect. Its street lamps still burning against the long Arctic night, the town lay under a thick blanket of cinders. All that could be seen above the ten-foot black drifts were the tips of street signs. Some houses had collapsed under the weight of cinders; others had burst into flames as the heat ignited their oil storage tanks. Lighting the whole lurid scene, fire continued to shoot from the mouth of the looming volcano.

The eruption continued for six months. Scientists and reporters arrived from around the world to observe the awesome natural event. But the town did not die that easily. In July, when the eruption ceased, the people of Heimaey Island returned to assess the chances of rebuilding their homes and lives. They found tons of ash covering the ground. The Icelanders are a tough people, however, accustomed to the strange and violent nature of their Arctic land. They dug out their homes. They even used the cinders to build new roads and airport runways. Now the new homes of Heimaey are warmed from water pipes heated by molten lava.

38. The village is located on the island of-

- A. Vestmannaeyjar
- B. Hebrides
- C. Heimaey
- D. Helgafell
- E. Heimma

39. The color of the hot liquid was-

- A. orange
- B. black
- C. yellow
- D. red
- E. gray

40. This liquid was coming from the –
A. mountains
B. ground
C. sea
D. sky
E. ocean
41. The island's volcano had been inactive for-
A. seventy years
B. seven thousand years
C. seven thousand months
D. seven hundred years
E. seventy decades
42. Black cinders fell that were the size of__
A. baseballs
B. pebbles
C. golf balls
D. footballs
E. hail-stones
43. Despite the eruption-
A. buses kept running
B. the radio kept broadcasting
C. the police kept working
D. street lamps kept burning
E. the television kept broadcasting
44. This volcanic eruption lasted for six ____.
A. weeks
B. hours
C. months
D. days
E. years

Answer Key

1. C
2. D
3. C

4. A
5. B
6. B
7. D
8. B
9. D
10. D
11. C
12. A
13. D
14. C
15. B
16. C
17. A
18. B
19. D
20. A
21. C
22. B
23. D
24. B
25. C
26. D
27. B
28. C
29. B
30. D
31. D
32. B
33. C
34. A
35. B
36. C
37. A
38. C

چۆن پەئىنگلىزى قسە بکەى وەك زمانى يەكەمى خوت

- 39. D
- 40. B
- 41. B
- 42. A
- 43. D
- 44. C